

Señor
Director de la Dirección de Nuevas Creaciones
Superintendencia de Industria y Comercio
Ministerio de Comercio, Industria y Turismo
E. S. D.

Re.: Expediente No. **NC2016/0003744**
Solicitud de Patente PCT entrada en Fase Nacional, para:
**“HETEROCICLOS CONDENSADOS SUSTITUIDOS COMO MODULADORES
DE GPR119 PARA EL TRATAMIENTO DE LA DIABETES, OBESIDAD,
DISLIPIDEMIA Y TRASTORNOS RELACIONADOS”**
Solicitante: **SANOFI**

PRESENTACIÓN SOLITUD GPPH **USPTO - SIC**

Yo, **MARGARITA CASTELLANOS ABONDANO**, mayor de edad, identificada y domiciliada como aparece al pie de mi firma, obrando en mi calidad de apoderada de la sociedad solicitante del asunto citado en la referencia, me permito solicitar el Procedimiento Acelerado de Patente basado en la “Red De Procedimientos Acelerados De Patente Global PPH” (GPPH) entre la Oficina de Marcas y Patentes de los Estados Unidos (USPTO) y Superintendencia de Industria y Comercio (SIC).

Adjunto se presenta el documento denominado “P4448 PPH” que contiene la siguiente documentación:

- Formulario solicitud de PPH que incluye la tabla de correspondencia entre las reivindicaciones permitidas o patentables y las reivindicaciones colombianas..
- Notificación de Aceptación y su traducción al idioma Español
- Reivindicaciones que se han determinado como patentables y su traducción al idioma Español

Adicionalmente, para su mejor referencia, se adjunta el documento del arte previo (Patente) citado por el examinador de la USPTO

Señor Director,



Margarita Castellanos Abondano
C.C. No. **39.779.654** de Bogotá
T.P.A. No. **70.819** del C.S.J.
Calle 94A No. 7A-09 - Bogotá, D.C.
Teléfono: 7560770

Bogotá, D.C.
MCA/It
P4448
SOLICITUD GPPH

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau(43) International Publication Date
1 November 2007 (01.11.2007)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2007/124254 A2(51) International Patent Classification: **Not classified**

46142 (US). XU, Yanping [US/US]; 6676 Pennan Court, Noblesville, Indiana 46062 (US).

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2007/066069

(74) Agents: **WOOD, Dan, L.** et al.; Eli Lilly And Company, P.O. Box 6288, Indianapolis, Indiana 46206-6288 (US).

(22) International Filing Date: 5 April 2007 (05.04.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/745,320 21 April 2006 (21.04.2006) US(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **ELI LILLY AND COMPANY** [US/US]; Lilly Corporate Center, Indianapolis, Indiana 46285 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **AICHER, Thomas, Daniel** [US/US]; 3070 North Torrey's Peak Drive, Superior, Colorado 80027 (US). **ANZEVENO, Peter, Biagio** [US/US]; 1240 Governors Lane, Zionsville, Indiana 46077 (US). **LI, Renhua** [US/US]; 10493 Hollowood Court, Fishers, Indiana 46038 (US). **KRASUTSKY, Alexei, Pavlovych** [UA/US]; 6787 Woodcliff Circle, Zionsville, Indiana 46077 (US). **MABRY, Thomas, Edward** [US/US]; 10624 Orchard Way, Indianapolis, Indiana 46280 (US). **SAEED, Ashraf** [US/US]; 13248 Lorenzo Boulevard, Westfield, Indiana 46074 (US). **SNYDER, Nancy, June** [US/US]; 3830 West 850 North, Lizton, Indiana 46149 (US). **STEPHENSON, Gregory, Alan** [US/US]; 1164 Muirfield Trace, Fishers, Indiana 46038 (US). **TIAN, Hongqi** [CN/US]; 1615 Red Mountain Drive, Longmont, Colorado 80501 (US). **WALLACE, Owen, Brendan** [US/US]; 13297 Mink Lane, Westfield, Indiana 46074 (US). **WINNEROSKI, Leonard, Larry, Junior** [US/US]; 587 Thoroughbred Lane, Greenwood, Indiana

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declaration under Rule 4.17:

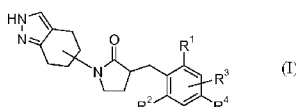
— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii))

Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: CYCLOHEXYLPYRAZOLE-LACTAM DERIVATIVES AS INHIBITORS OF 11-BETA-HYDROXYSTEROID DEHYDROGENASE 1

(57) Abstract: The present invention discloses novel compounds of Formula I: (I) having 11 β -HSD type 1 antagonist activity, as well as methods for preparing such compounds. In another embodiment, the invention discloses pharmaceutical compositions comprising compounds of Formula I, as well as methods of using the compounds and compositions to treat diabetes, hyperglycemia, obesity, hypertension, hyperlipidemia, metabolic syndrome, and other conditions associated with 11 β -HSD type 1 activity.

-1-

CYCLOHEXYLPYRAZOLE-LACTAM DERIVATIVES AS INHIBITORS OF 11-BETA-HYDROXYSTEROID DEHYDROGENASE 1

This application claims the benefit of U.S. Provisional Application No. 60/745,320, filed April 21, 2006.

5 This invention relates to compounds that are inhibitors of 11- β -hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase type 1 ("11- β -HSD1"), and to pharmaceutical compositions thereof, and the uses of these compounds and compositions in the treatment of the human or animal body, and to novel intermediates useful in preparation of the inhibitors. The present compounds show potent and selective inhibition of 11- β -HSD1, and as such are useful in
10 the treatment of disorders responsive to the modulation of 11- β -HSD1, such as diabetes, metabolic syndrome, cognitive disorders, and the like.

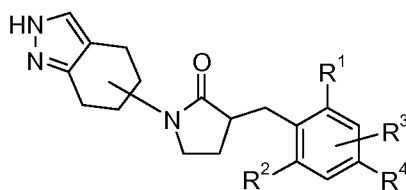
 Glucocorticoids acting in the liver, adipose tissue, and muscle, are important regulators of glucose, lipid, and protein metabolism. Chronic glucocorticoid excess is associated with insulin resistance, visceral obesity, hypertension, and dyslipidemia, which
15 also represent the classical hallmarks of metabolic syndrome. 11- β -HSD1 catalyses the conversion of inactive cortisone to active cortisol, and has been implicated in the development of metabolic syndrome. Evidence in rodents and humans links 11- β -HSD1 to metabolic syndrome. Evidence suggests that a drug which specifically inhibits 11- β -HSD1 in type 2 diabetic patients will lower blood glucose by reducing hepatic
20 gluconeogenesis, reduce central obesity, improve atherogenic lipoprotein phenotypes, lower blood pressure, and reduce insulin resistance. Insulin effects in muscle will be enhanced, and insulin secretion from the beta cells of the islet may also be increased. Evidence from animal and human studies also indicates that an excess of glucocorticoids impair cognitive function. Recent results indicate that inactivation of 11- β -HSD1
25 enhances memory function in both men and mice. The 11- β -HSD inhibitor carbenoxolone was shown to improve cognitive function in healthy elderly men and type 2 diabetics, and inactivation of the 11- β -HSD1 gene prevented aging-induced impairment in mice. Selective inhibition of 11- β -HSD1 with a pharmaceutical agent has recently been shown to improve memory retention in mice.

30 A number of publications have appeared in recent years reporting agents that inhibit 11- β -HSD1. See International Application WO2004/056744 which discloses

-2-

adamantyl acetamides as inhibitors of 11- β -HSD, International Application WO2005/108360 which discloses pyrrolidin-2-one and piperidin-2-one derivatives as inhibitors of 11- β -HSD, and International Application WO2005/108361 which discloses adamantyl pyrrolidin-2-one derivatives as inhibitors of 11- β -HSD. In spite of the number of treatments for diseases that involve 11- β -HSD1, the current therapies suffer from one or more inadequacies, including poor or incomplete efficacy, unacceptable side effects, and contraindications for certain patient populations. Thus, there remains a need for an improved treatment using alternative or improved pharmaceutical agents that inhibit 11- β -HSD1 and treat the diseases that could benefit from 11- β -HSD1 inhibition. The present invention provides such a contribution to the art based on the finding that a novel class of compounds has a potent and selective inhibitory activity on 11- β -HSD1. The present invention is distinct in the particular structures and their activities. There is a continuing need for new methods of treating diabetes, metabolic syndrome, and cognitive disorders, and it is an object of this invention to meet these and other needs.

The present invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula I:



(I)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R¹ is -H, -halogen, -O-CH₃ (optionally substituted with one to three halogens), or -CH₃

(optionally substituted with one to three halogens);

R² is -H, -halogen, -O-CH₃ (optionally substituted with one to three halogens), or -CH₃ (optionally substituted with one to three halogens);

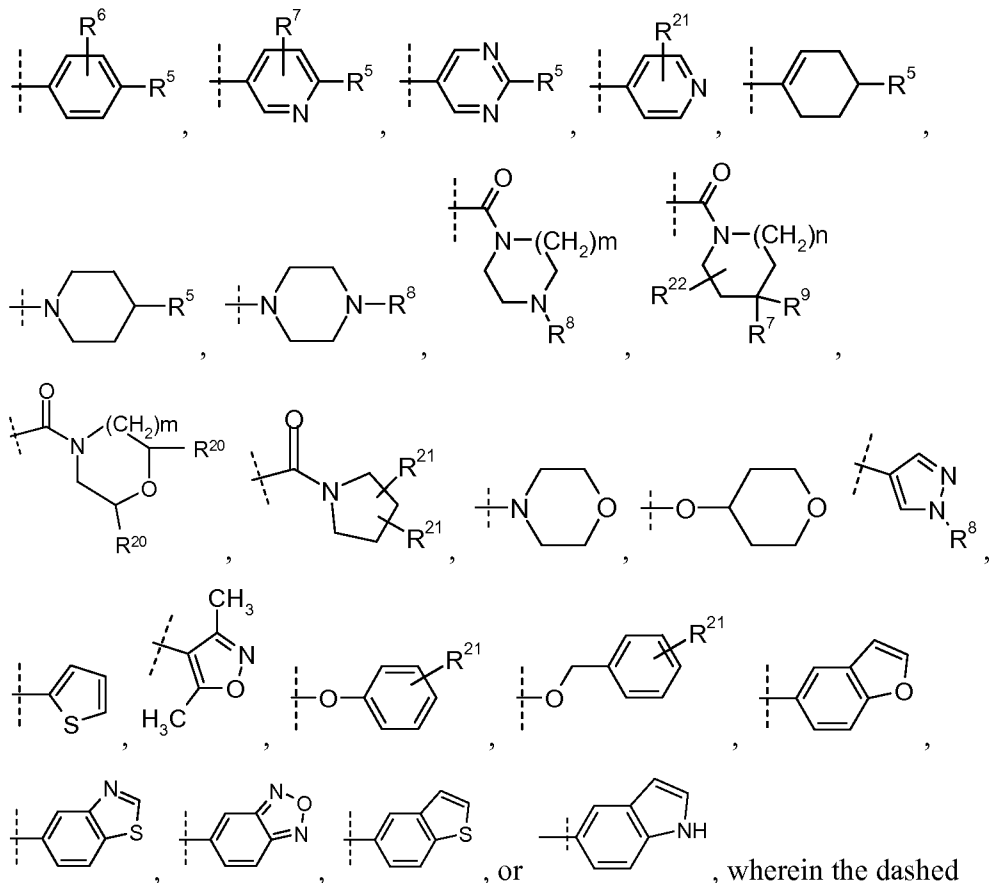
R³ is -H or -halogen;

R⁴ is

-OH, -halogen, -cyano, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with one to three halogens), -(C₁-C₆)alkoxy(optionally substituted with one to three halogens), -SCF₃, -C(O)O(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-CH₂-C(O)NH₂, -(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, -O-phenyl-C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -CH₂-phenyl, -NH-SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl,

-3-

-NHSO₂-phenyl(R²¹)(R²¹), -(C₁-C₄)alkyl-C(O)N(R¹⁰)(R¹¹), -C(O)N(R¹⁰)(R¹¹),



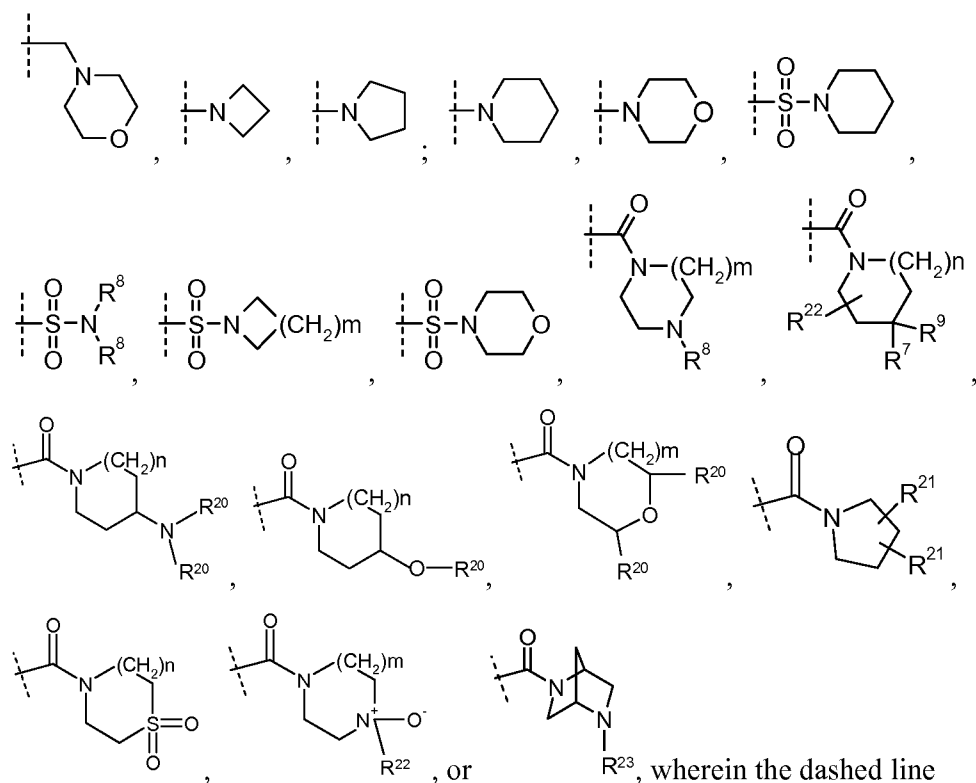
5

wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R⁴ position in formula I; wherein m is 1, 2, or 3; wherein n is 0, 1, or 2, and wherein when n is 0, then “(CH₂) n” is a bond;

10 R⁵ is

-H, -halogen, -OH, -CN, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -C(O)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -N(R⁸)(R⁸), -phenyl(R²¹)(R²¹), -C(O)-NH-(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,

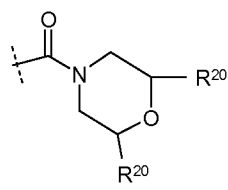
-4-



- 5 represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R⁵;
 wherein m is 1, 2, or 3;
 wherein n is 0, 1, or 2, and wherein when n is 0, then “(CH₂) n” is a bond;

R⁶ is

- H, -halogen, -CN, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 10 -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), or



R⁷ is

- H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁸ is independently at each occurrence

- 15 -H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 -C(O)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, -S(O₂)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl or

-5-

-S(O₂)-(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁹ is -H or -halogen;

R¹⁰ and R¹¹ are each independently

-H or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl, or R¹⁰ and R¹¹ taken together with the nitrogen to which they
5 are attached form piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or pyrrolidinyl;

R²⁰ is independently at each occurrence -H, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1
to 3 halogens);

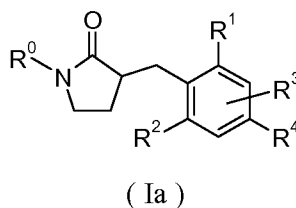
R²¹ is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally
substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

10 R²² is independently at each occurrence -H or -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1
to 3 halogens); and R²³ is independently at each occurrence -H, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl, or
-C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl.

The present invention provides compounds of formula I that are useful as potent
and selective inhibition of 11-β-HSD1. The present invention further provides a
15 pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of Formula I, or a
pharmaceutical salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or
excipient. In addition, the present invention provides a method for the treatment of
metabolic syndrome, and related disorders, which comprise administering to a patient in
need thereof an effective amount of a compound of formula I or a pharmaceutically
20 acceptable salt thereof.

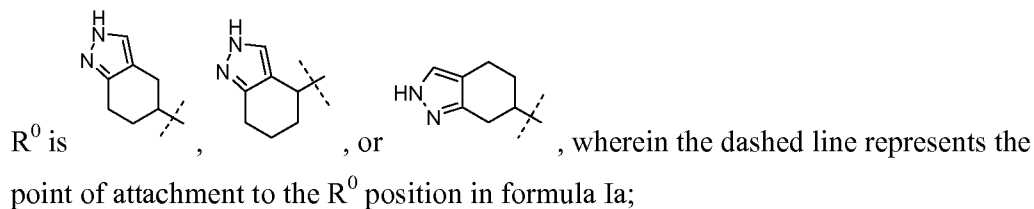
In one embodiment, the present invention provides compounds of Formula I or a
pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof as described in detail above. While all of the
compounds of the present invention are useful, certain of the compounds are particularly
interesting and are preferred. The following listings set out several groups of preferred
25 compounds.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally
represented by formula Ia;



-6-

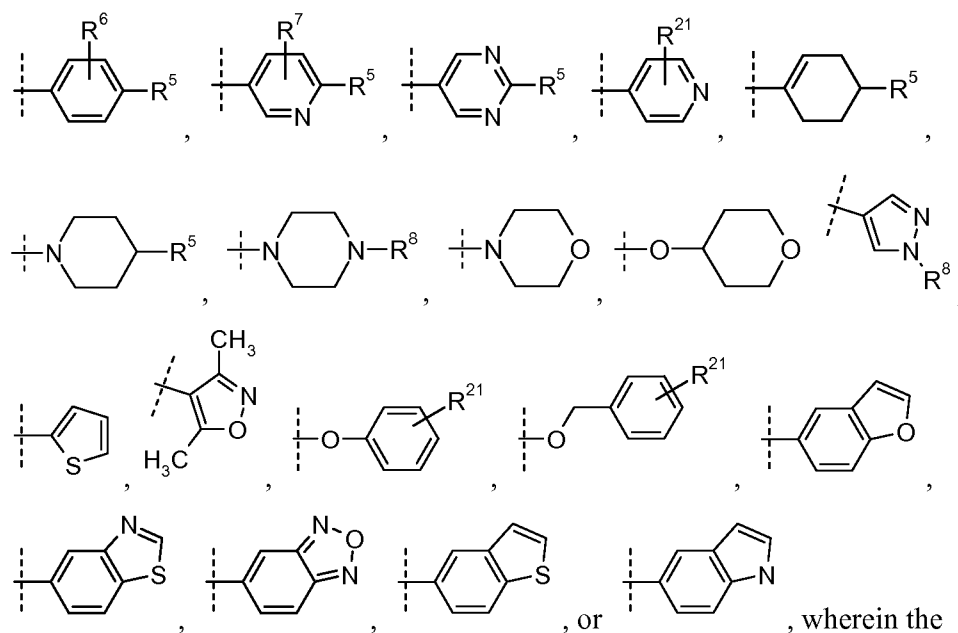
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein



R¹ is -halogen; R² is -halogen; R³ is -H or -halogen;

5 $\mathbb{R}^4$ is

-OH, halogen, cyano, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with one to three halogens), -(C₁-C₆)alkoxy(optionally substituted with one to three halogens), -SCF₃, -C(O)O(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-CH₂-C(O)NH₂, -(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, -O-phenyl-C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -CH₂-phenyl, -NHSO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -NHSO₂-phenyl(R²¹)(R²¹), -(C₁-C₄)alkyl-C(O)N(R¹⁰)(R¹¹),



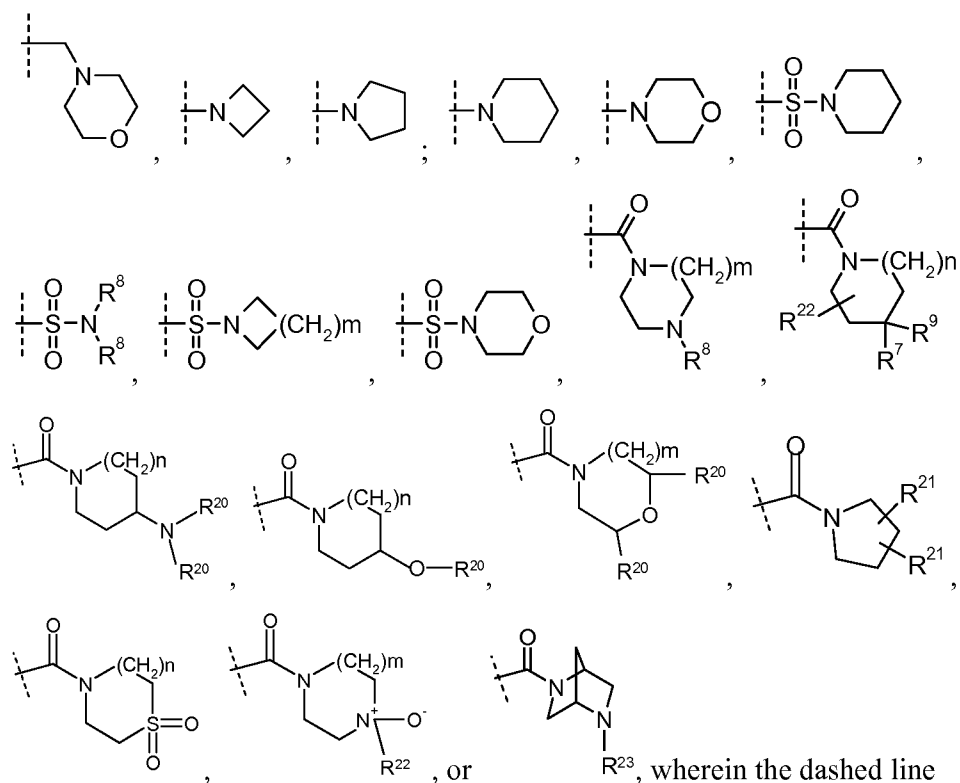
15 dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R^4 position in formula Ia;

 $\mathbb{R}^5$ is

-H, -halogen, -OH, -CN, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -C(O)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -N(R⁸)(R⁸), -phenyl(R²¹)(R²¹), -C(O)-NH-(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,

20

-7-



5 represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R⁵;

wherein m is 1, 2, or 3;

wherein n is 0, 1, or 2, and wherein when n is 0, then “(CH₂) n” is a bond;

R⁶ is

–H, –halogen, –CN, or –(C₁–C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

10 R⁷ is

–H, –halogen, or –(C₁–C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁸ is independently at each occurrence

–H, –(C₁–C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

–C(O)(C₁–C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

15 –C(O)–(C₃–C₈)cycloalkyl or –S(O₂)–(C₁–C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁹ is –H or –halogen;

R²⁰ is independently at each occurrence –H, or –(C₁–C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

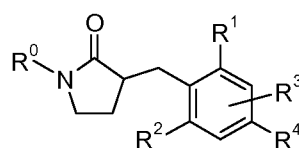
-8-

R^{21} is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^{22} is independently at each occurrence -H or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

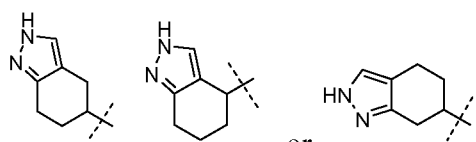
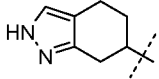
- 5 R^{23} is independently at each occurrence -H, $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl, or $-C(O)O-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ia;



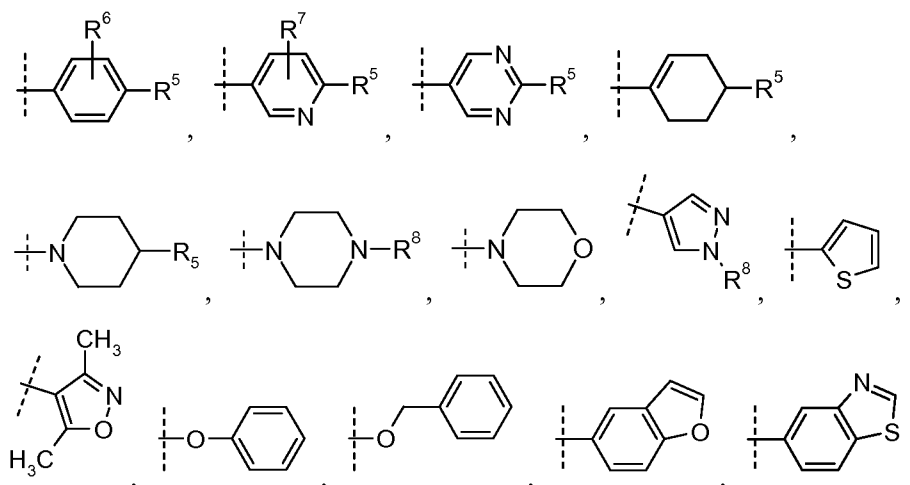
(Ia)

- 10 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

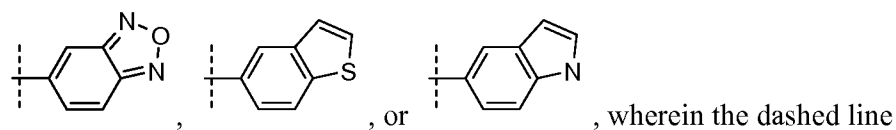
R^0 is , or , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R^0 position in formula Ia;

R^1 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^2 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^3 is -H or -halogen;

- 15 R^4 is



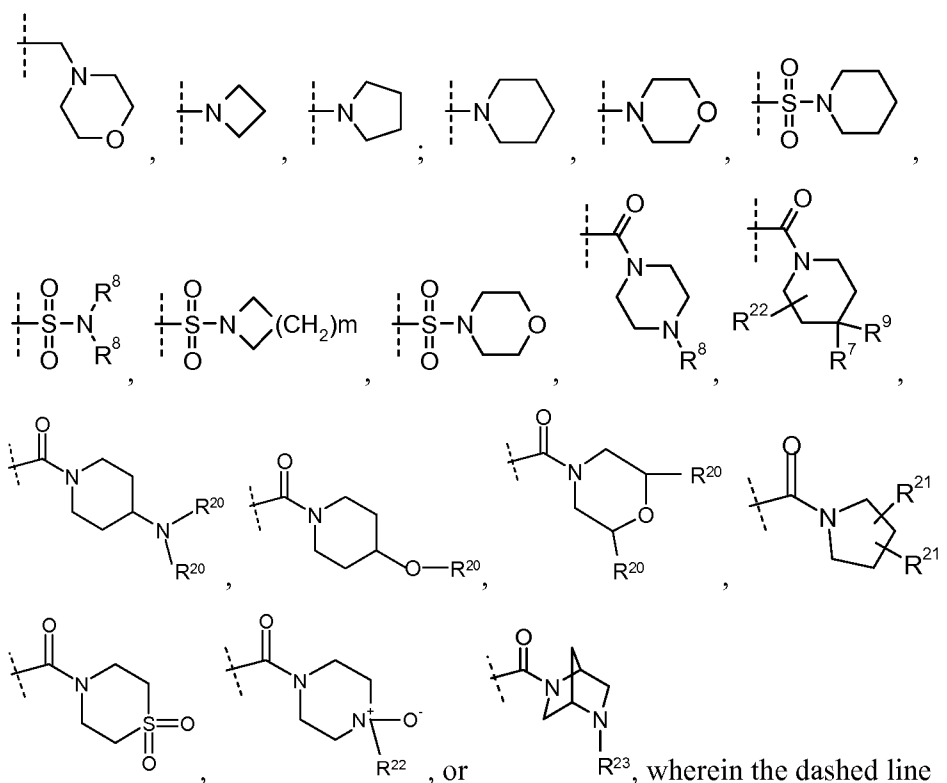
-9-



represents the point of attachment to the R⁴ position in formula Ia;

 $\mathbb{R}^5$ is

-H, -halogen, -OH, -CN, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -C(O)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -N(R⁸)(R⁸), -phenyl(R²¹)(R²¹), -C(O)-NH-(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,



represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R^5 ;

wherein m is 1, 2, or 3;

 $\mathbb{R}^6$ is

15 -H, -halogen, -CN, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 $\mathbb{R}^7$ is

-H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^8 is independently at each occurrence

-H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

-10-

-C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

-C(O)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl or -S(O₂)-(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁹ is -H or -halogen;

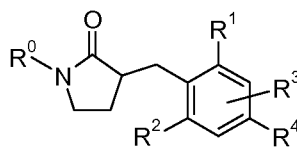
5 R²⁰ is independently at each occurrence -H, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R²¹ is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

10 R²² is independently at each occurrence -H or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

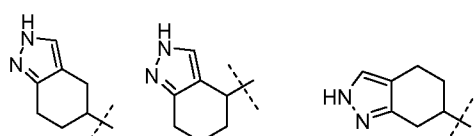
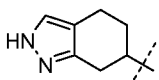
R²³ is independently at each occurrence -H, -(C₁-C₃)alkyl, or -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ia;



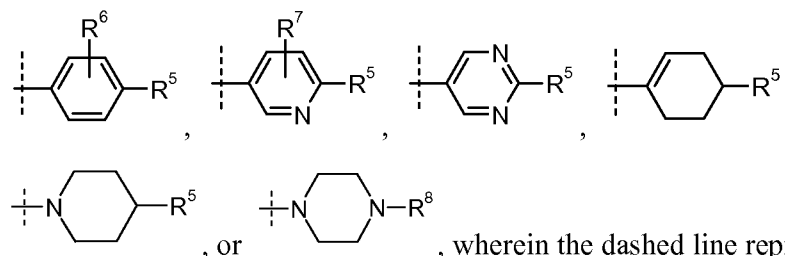
15 (Ia)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R⁰ is , or , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R⁰ position in formula Ia;

20 R¹ is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R² is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R³ is -H or -halogen;

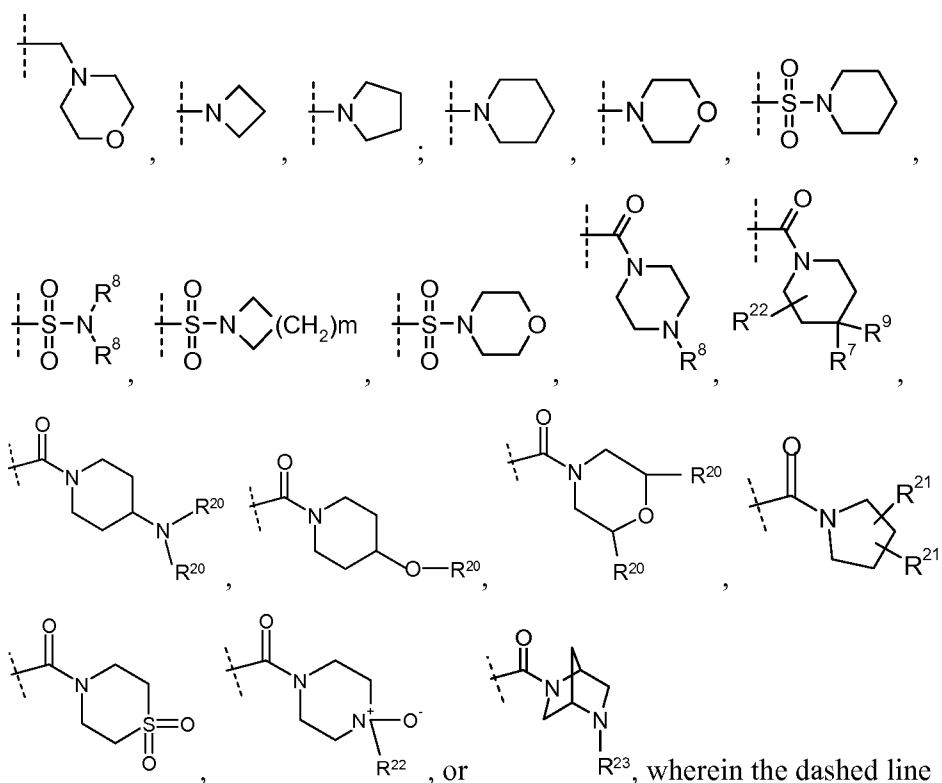
-11-

 $\mathbb{R}^4$ is

of attachment to the R⁴ position in formula Ia;

5 $\mathbb{R}^5$ is

-H, -halogen, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -C(O)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -N(R⁸)(R⁸).



represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R^5 ;

wherein m is 1, 2, or 3;

15 $\mathbb{R}^6$ is

-H, -halogen, -CN, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 $\mathbb{R}^7$ is

-12-

-H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁸ is independently at each occurrence

-H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

-C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

5 -C(O)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl or -S(O₂)-(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁹ is -H or -halogen;

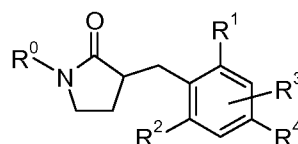
R²⁰ is independently at each occurrence -H, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

10 R²¹ is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R²² is independently at each occurrence -H or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

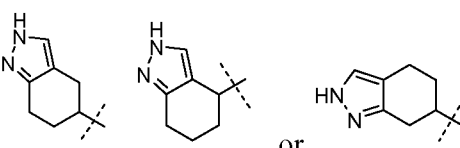
R²³ is independently at each occurrence -H, -(C₁-C₃)alkyl, or -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl.

15 In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ia;



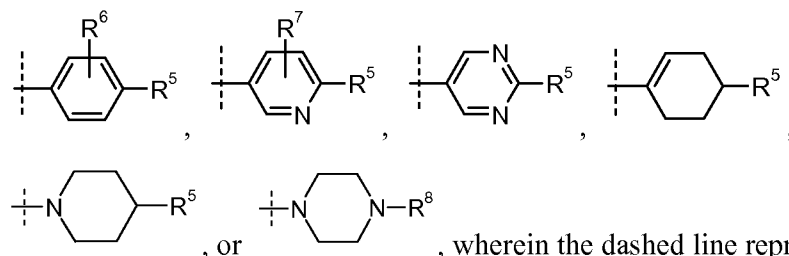
(Ia)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

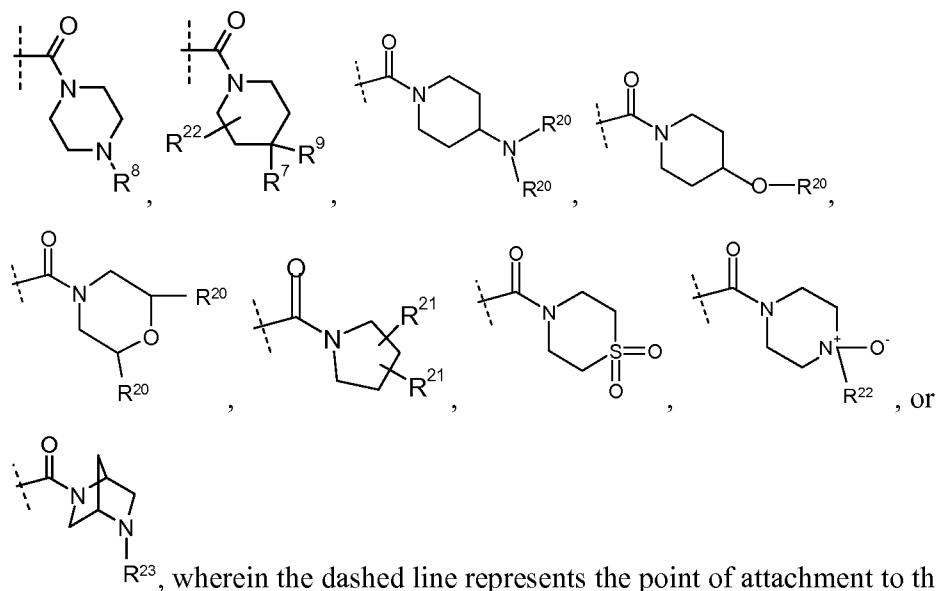
20 R⁰ is , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R⁰ position in formula Ia;

R¹ is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R² is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R³ is -H or -halogen;

-13-

 R^4 is

, or , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R^4 position in formula Ia;

5 R^5 is

R^{23} , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R^5 ;

10 R^6 is

-H, -halogen, -CN, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 R^7 is

-H, -halogen, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 R^8 is independently at each occurrence

15

-H, $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 $-C(O)(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 $-C(O)-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or $-S(O_2)-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 R^9 is -H or -halogen;

-14-

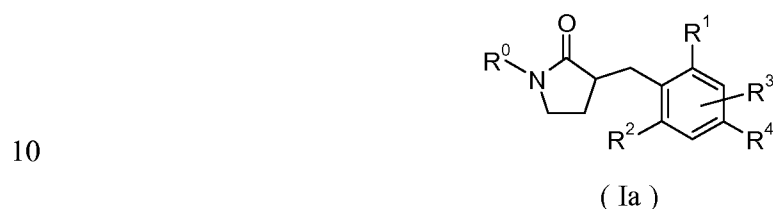
R^{20} is independently at each occurrence -H, or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^{21} is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

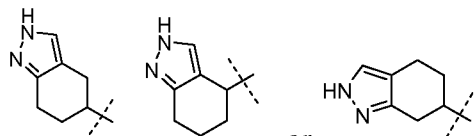
- 5 R^{22} is independently at each occurrence -H or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

R^{23} is independently at each occurrence -H, $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl, or $-C(O)O-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ia;

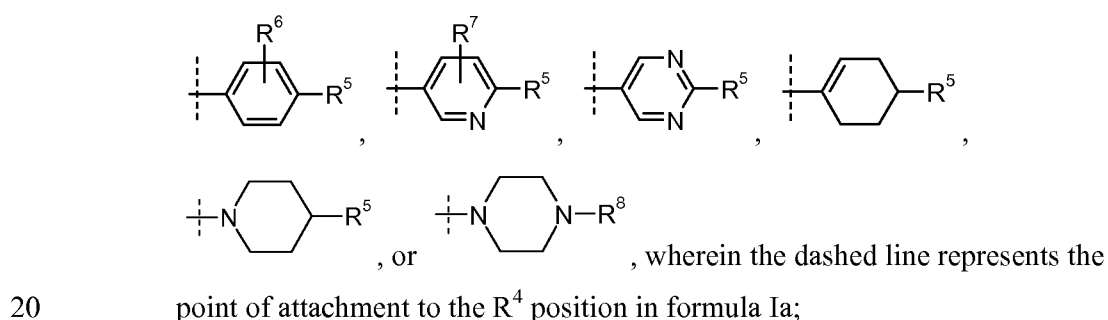


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^0 is , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R^0 position in formula Ia;

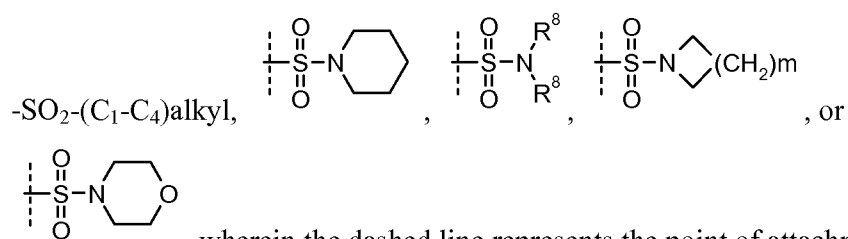
- 15 R^1 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^2 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^3 is -H or -halogen;

R^4 is



R^5 is

-15-




 , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R⁵; wherein m is 1, 2, or 3;

 $\mathbb{R}^6$ is

5 -H, -halogen, -CN, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 $\mathbb{R}^7$ is

-H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

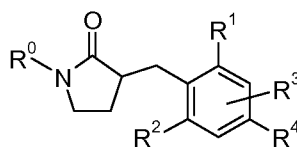
R^8 is independently at each occurrence

-H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

10 -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

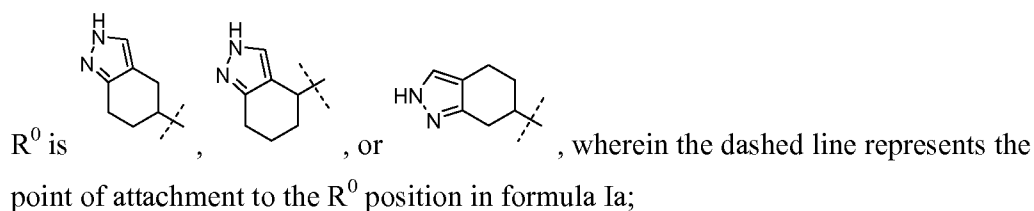
-C(O)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl or -S(O₂)-(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens).

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ia;



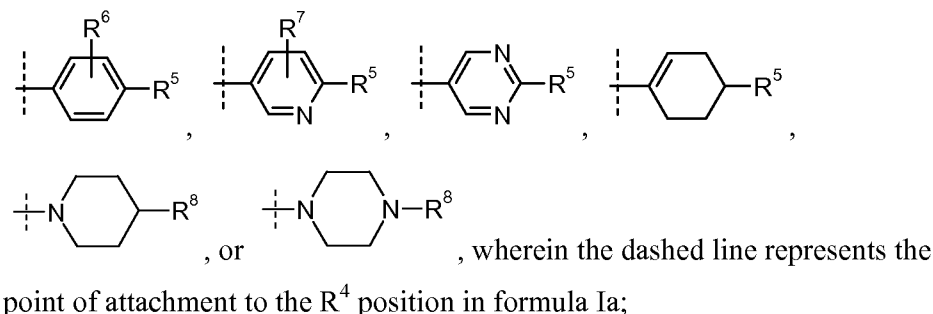
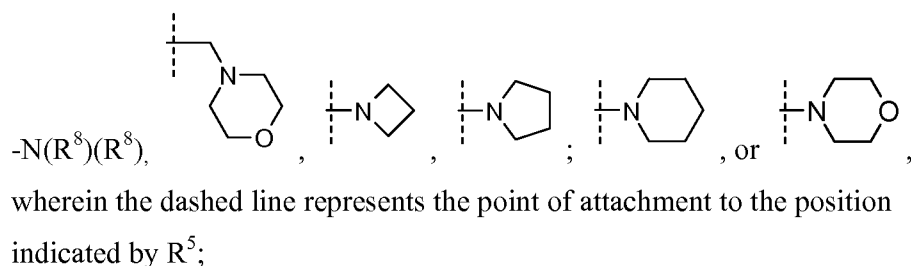
(Ia)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein



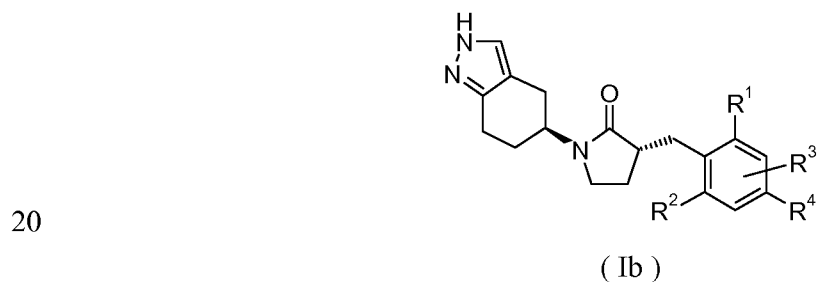
20 R¹ is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R² is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R³ is -H or -halogen;

-16-

 R^4 is5 R^5 is R^6 is10 -H, -halogen, -CN, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); R^7 is-H, -halogen, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and R^8 is independently at each occurrence

- H, $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 15 -C(O) (C_1-C_6) alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 -C(O) $-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or -S(O₂) $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens).

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ib;

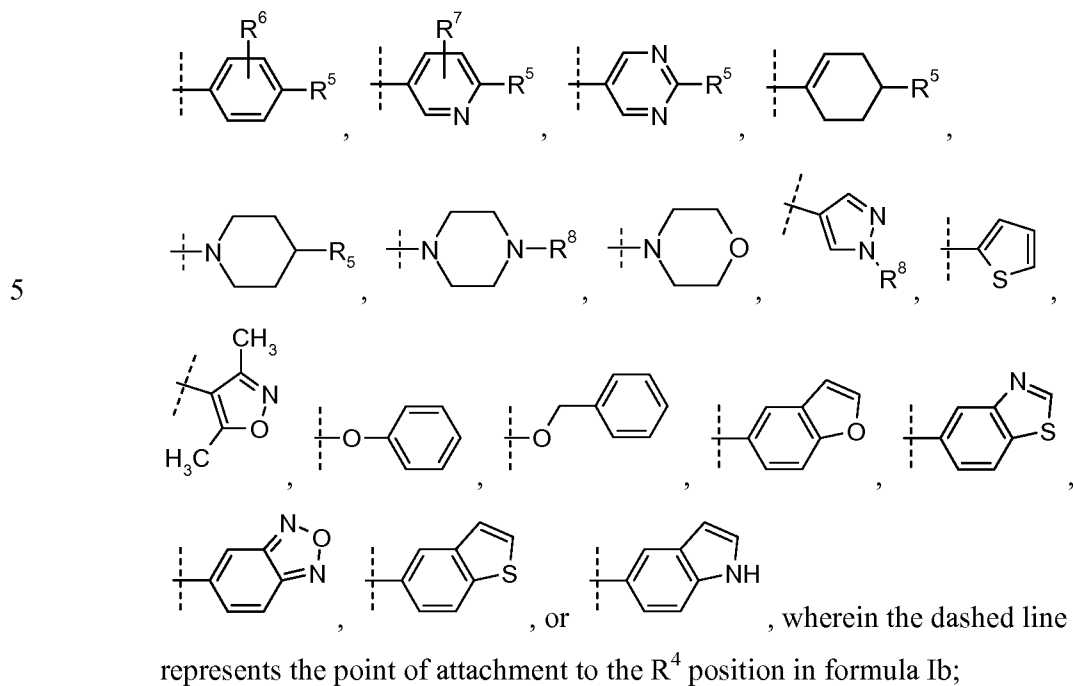


or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

-17-

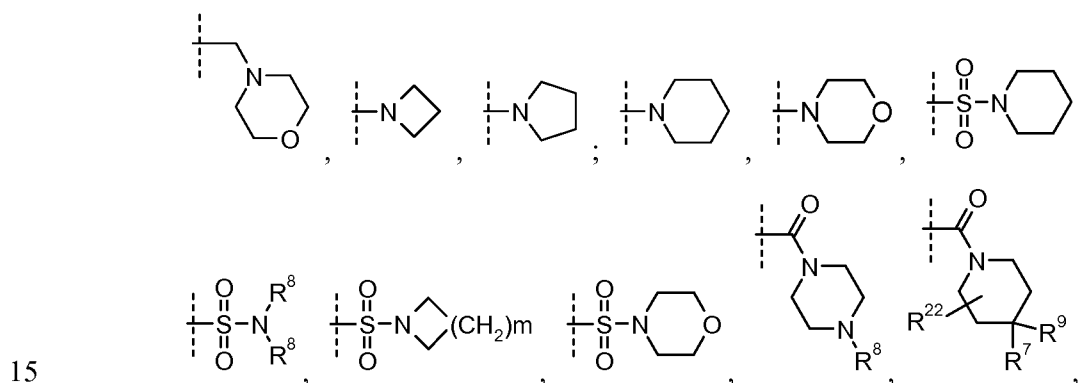
R^1 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^2 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^3 is -H or -halogen;

R^4 is

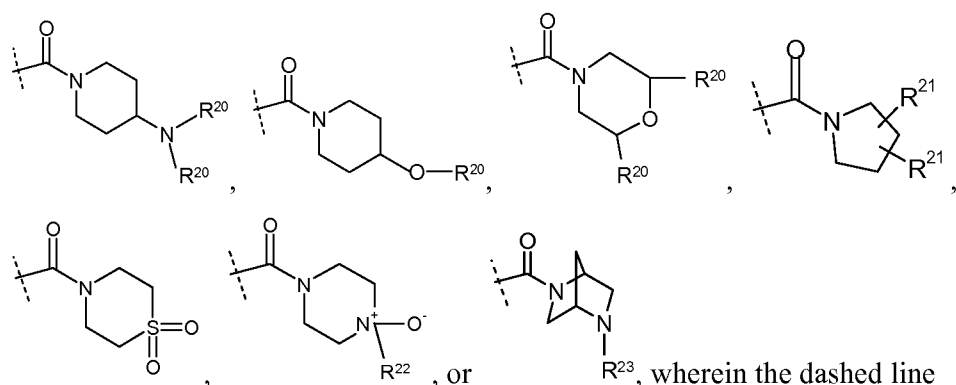


R^5 is

- 10 -H, -halogen, -OH, -CN, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -C(O)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -N(R⁸)(R⁸), -phenyl(R²¹)(R²¹), -C(O)-NH-(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,



-18-



represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R^5 ;

wherein m is 1, 2, or 3;

5 $\mathbb{R}^6$ is

-H, -halogen, -CN, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 $\mathbb{R}^7$ is

-H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^8 is independently at each occurrence

10 -H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 -C(O)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl or -S(O₂)-(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3
 halogens);

R⁹ is -H or -halogen;

15 R²⁰ is independently at each occurrence -H, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1
to 3 halogens);

R²¹ is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

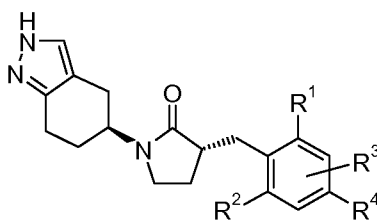
R²² is independently at each occurrence -H or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl (optionally substituted with 1

20 to 3 halogens); and

R²³ is independently at each occurrence -H, -(C₁-C₃)alkyl, or -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ib;

-19-



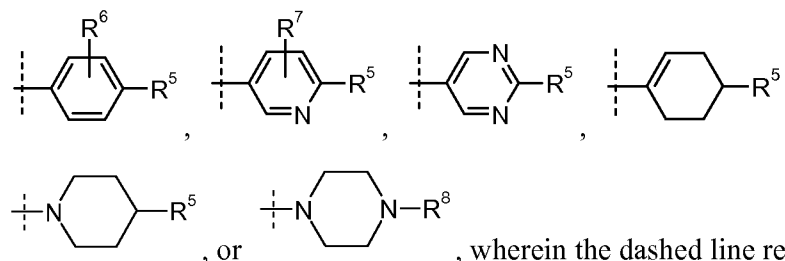
(Ib)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^1 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^2 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^3 is -H or

5 -halogen;

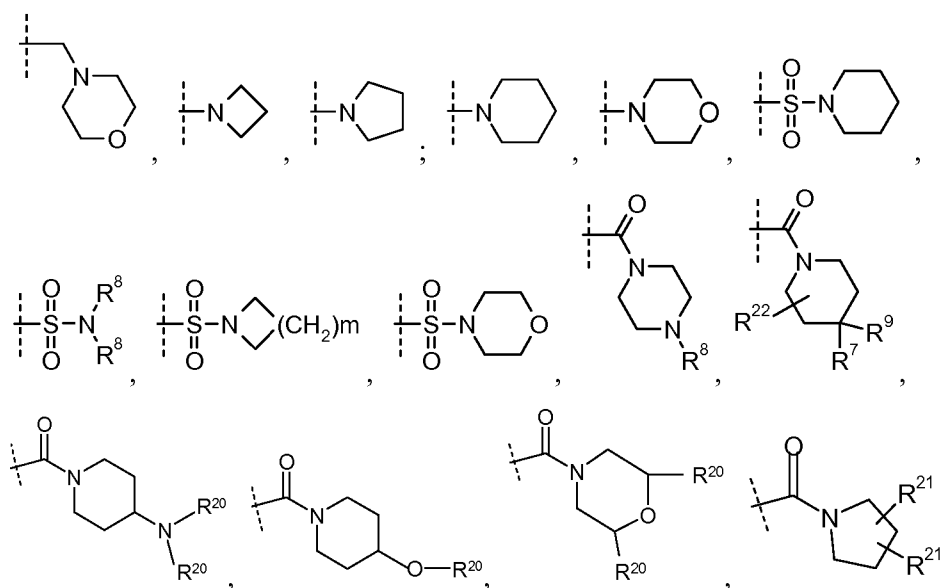
R^4 is



, or , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R^4 position in formula Ib;

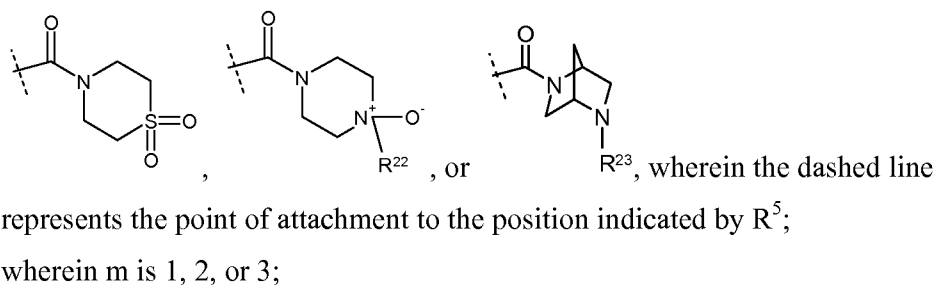
10 R^5 is

-H, -halogen, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
-C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -C(O)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally
substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -N(R⁸)(R⁸),



15

-20-

R⁶ is5 -H, -halogen, -CN, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);R⁷ is-H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);R⁸ is independently at each occurrence

-H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
10 -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
-C(O)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl or -S(O₂)-(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R⁹ is -H or -halogen;

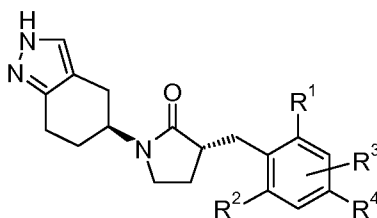
R²⁰ is independently at each occurrence -H, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1
15 to 3 halogens);

R²¹ is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R²² is independently at each occurrence -H or -(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

20 R²³ is independently at each occurrence -H, -(C₁-C₃)alkyl, or -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ib;



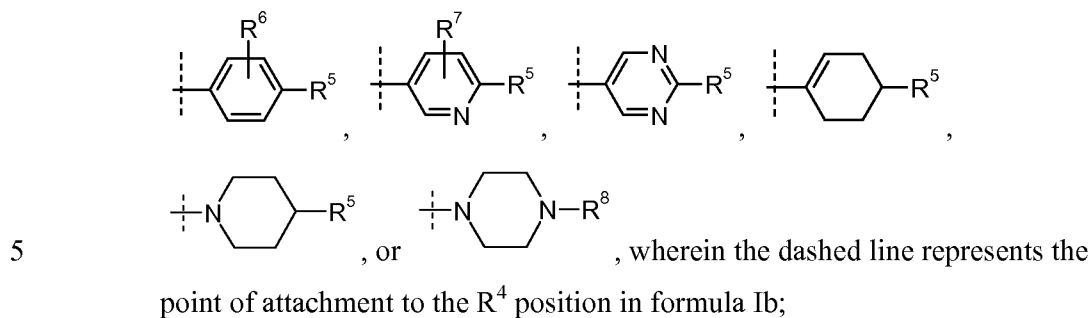
(Ib)

25 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

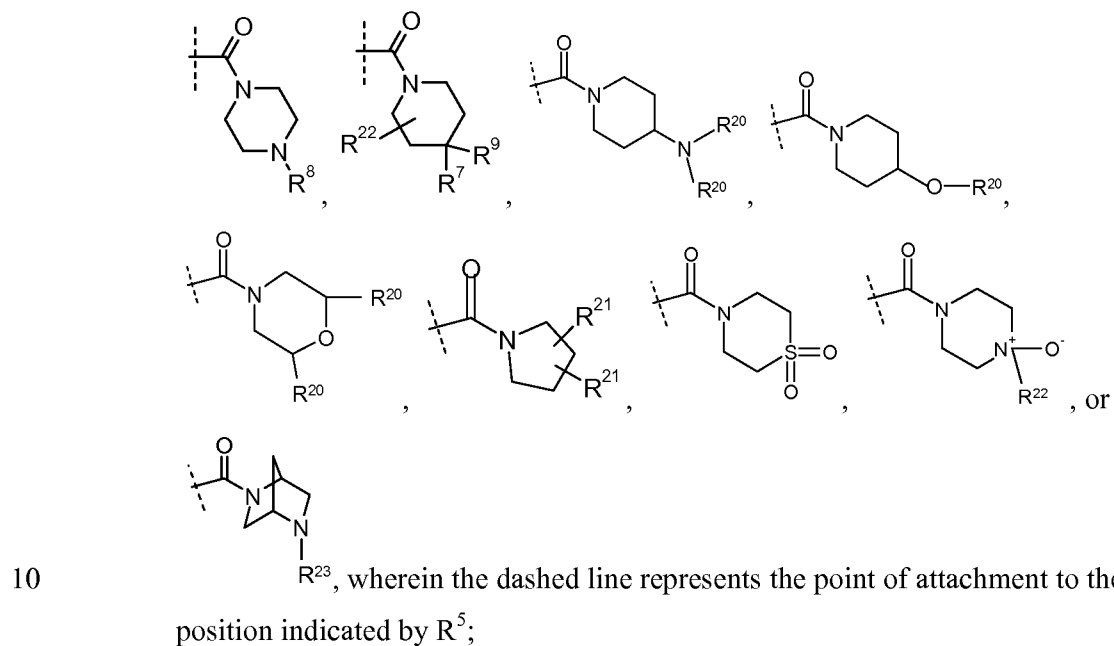
-21-

R^1 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^2 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^3 is -H or -halogen;

R^4 is



R^5 is



R^6 is

-H, -halogen, -CN, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^7 is

15 -H, -halogen, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^8 is independently at each occurrence

20 -H, $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 $-C(O)(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),
 $-C(O)-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or $-S(O_2)-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

-22-

R^9 is -H or -halogen;

R^{20} is independently at each occurrence -H, or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^{21} is independently at each occurrence -H, -halogen, or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally

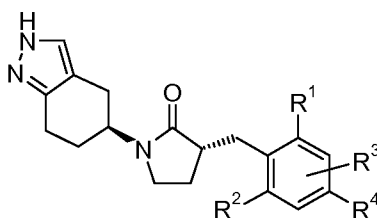
5 substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^{22} is independently at each occurrence -H or $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

R^{23} is independently at each occurrence -H, $-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl, or $-C(O)O-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally

10 represented by formula Ib;



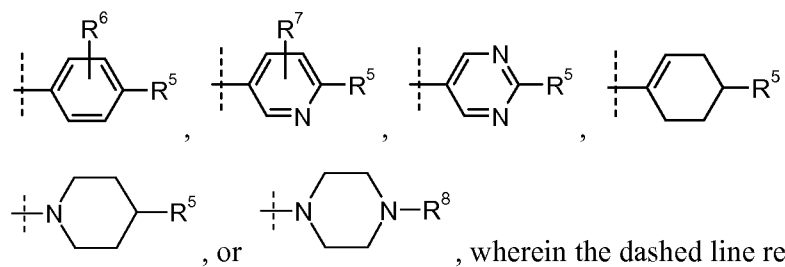
(Ib)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R^1 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^2 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R^3 is -H or

15 -halogen;

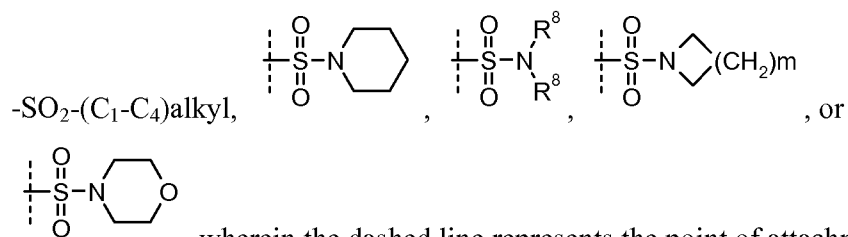
R^4 is



, or , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the R^4 position in formula Ib;

20 R^5 is

-23-




 , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R⁵; wherein m is 1, 2, or 3;

 $\mathbb{R}^6$ is

5 -H, -halogen, -CN, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

 $\mathbb{R}^7$ is

-H, -halogen, or -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

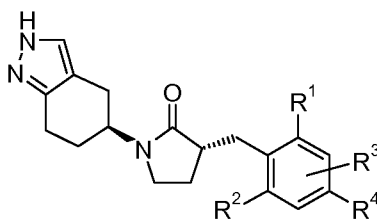
R^8 is independently at each occurrence

-H, -(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

10 -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

-C(O)-(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl or -S(O₂)-(C₁-C₃)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens).

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ib;

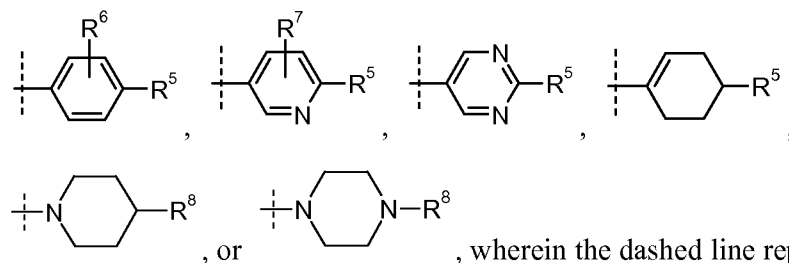
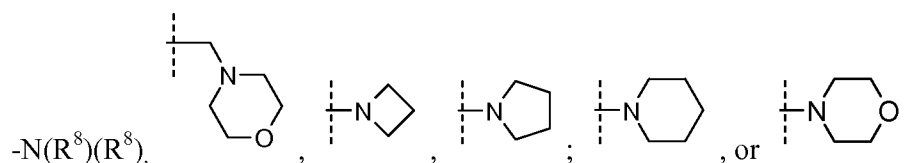


(Ib)

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

R¹ is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R² is -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine; R³ is -H or -halogen;

-24-

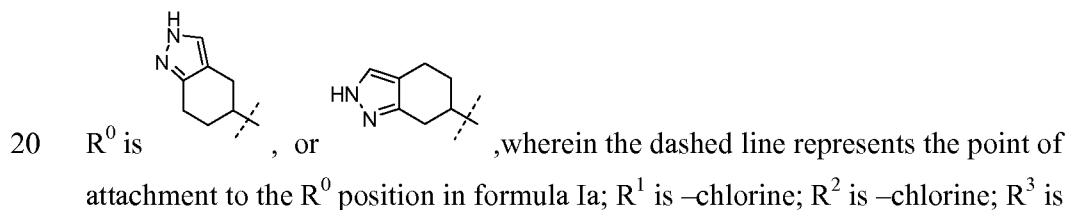
 R^4 ispoint of attachment to the R^4 position in formula Ib;5 R^5 is

wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R^5 ;

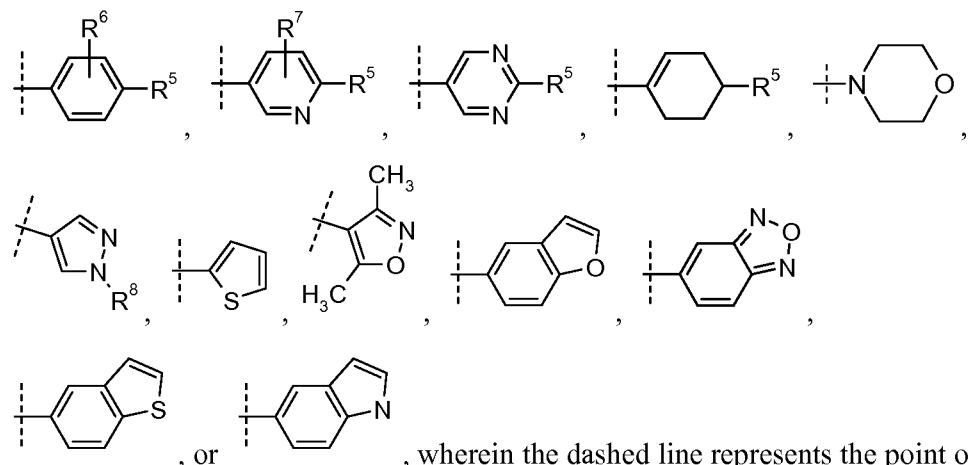
 R^6 is10 -H, -halogen, -CN, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); R^7 is-H, -halogen, or $-(C_1-C_4)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and R^8 is independently at each occurrence-H, $-(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),15 $-C(O)(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

$-C(O)-(C_3-C_8)$ cycloalkyl or $-S(O_2)-(C_1-C_3)$ alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens).

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by formula Ia, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein



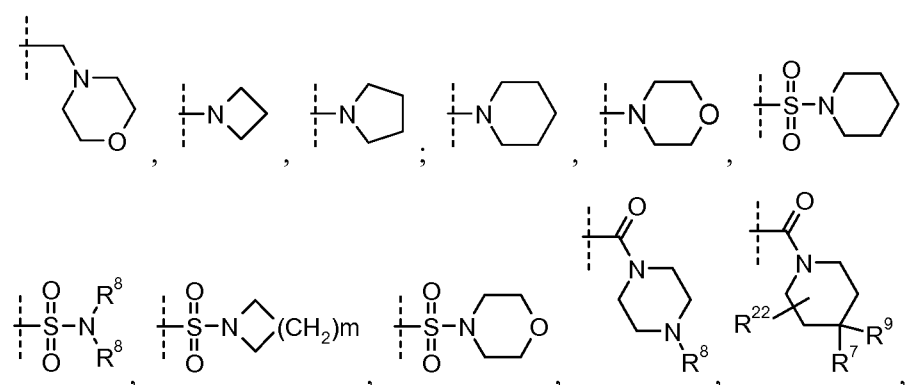
-25-

 $\mathbb{R}^4$ is

5 attachment to the R⁴ position in formula Ia;

 $\mathbb{R}^5$ is

-H, -chlorine, -fluorine, -CH₃, -CF₃, -O-CF₃, -SO₂-CH₃, -C(CH₃)₃, -CH(CH₃)₂,
-O-CH(CH₃)₂, -C(O)O-CH₃, -N(-CH₃)(-CH₃).



or , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R⁵;

R⁶ is -H, -chlorine, -fluorine, -bromine, -CH₃, or -CF₃;

R⁷ is -H, -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine;

15 R⁸ is independently at each occurrence -H, -CH₃, -CH₂-CH₃, -C(CH₃)₃, or -CH(CH₃)₂;

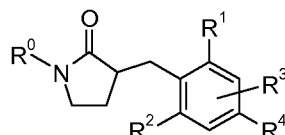
R⁹ is -H or -chlorine, -fluorine, or -bromine;

R²⁰ is independently at each occurrence -H or -CH₃; and

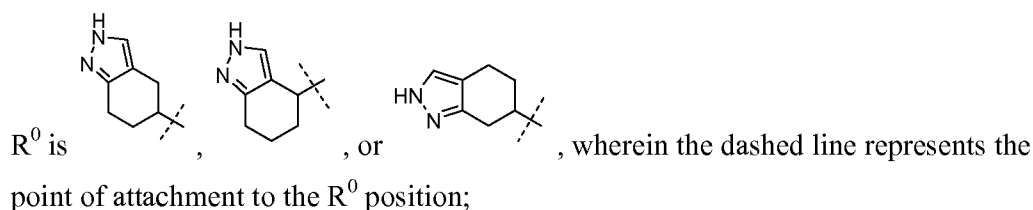
-26-

R^{22} is independently at each occurrence –H.

In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally represented by the formula;



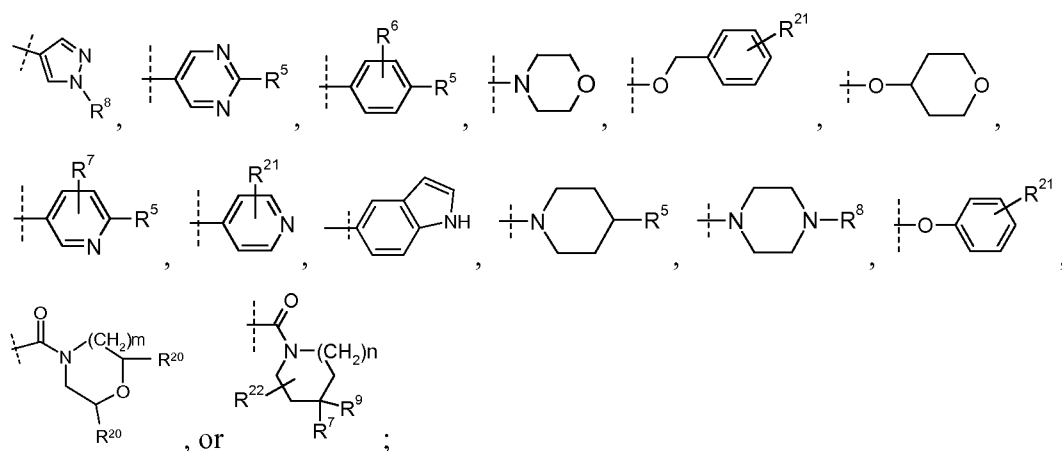
5 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein



R^1 is -H, -Cl, -F, or -CH₃; R^2 is -Cl, -F, or -CH₃; R^3 is -H, or -F;

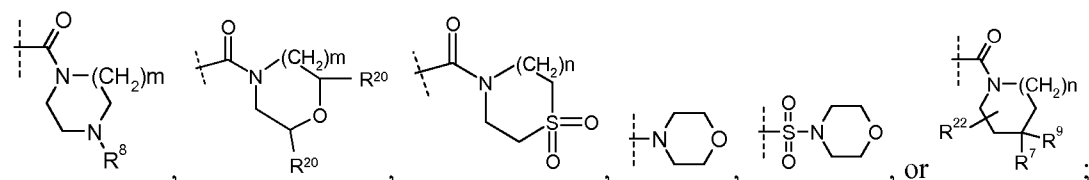
R⁴ is -OCH₃, -F, -Br, -Cl, -OH, -CF₃, -O-CH(CH₃)₂, -O-CH₂-C(O)NH₂,

10 $-C(O)N(R^{10})(R^{11})$,



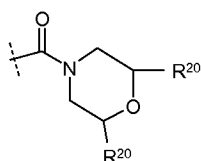
R⁵ is -H, -C(O)-NH-cyclopropyl, -CN, -F, -OCF₃, -Cl, -CF₃, -O-CH(CH₃)₂, -CH₃,

15 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OH}$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^8)(\text{R}^8)$, $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{-CH}_3$, $-\text{phenyl}(\text{R}^{21})(\text{R}^{21})$,



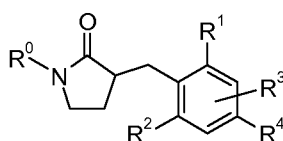
wherein m is 1 and n is 1;

-27-

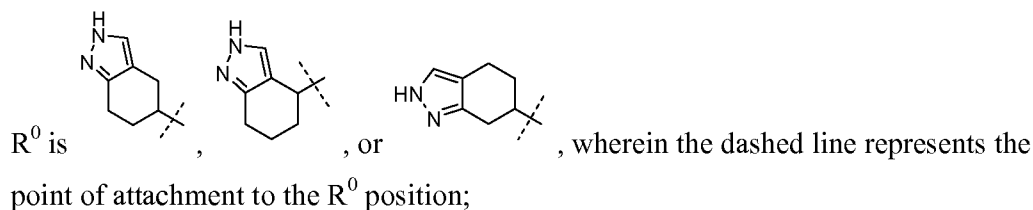


R⁶ is -H, -CN, -OCF₃, -OCH₃, or  R²⁰; R⁷ is -H, -F, or -CF₃;
R⁸ is -H, -CH₃, -S(O₂)-CH₃, -CF₃, or -C(O)-CH₃; R⁹ is -H or -F; R¹⁰ is -CH₂CH(CH₃)₂;
R¹¹ is -H; R²⁰ is -H; R²¹ is -F or -H; and R²² is -H.

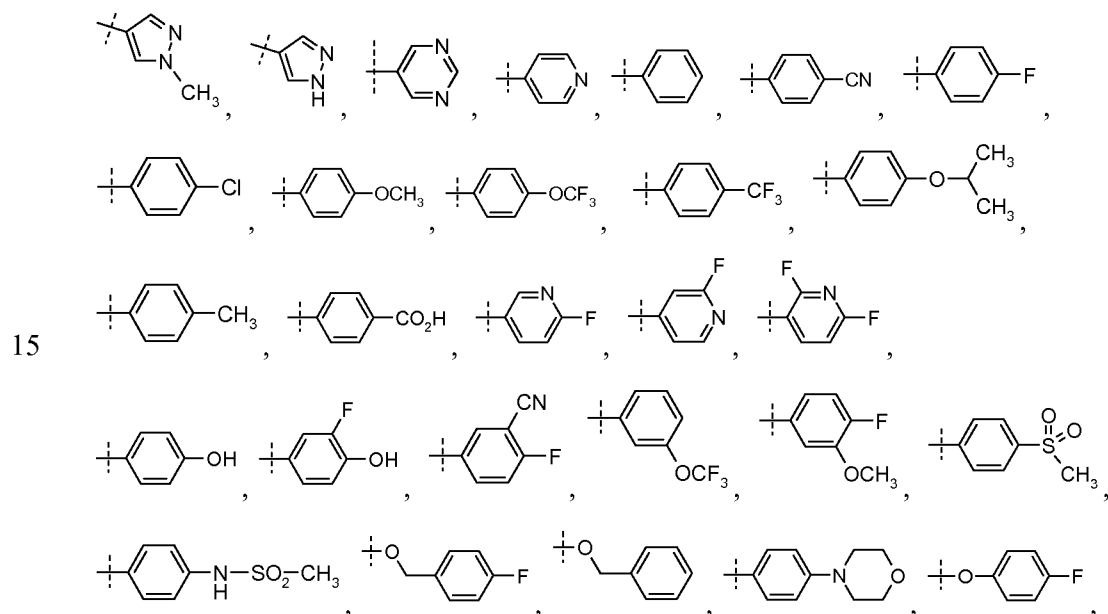
In another embodiment the invention provides a compound structurally
5 represented by the formula;



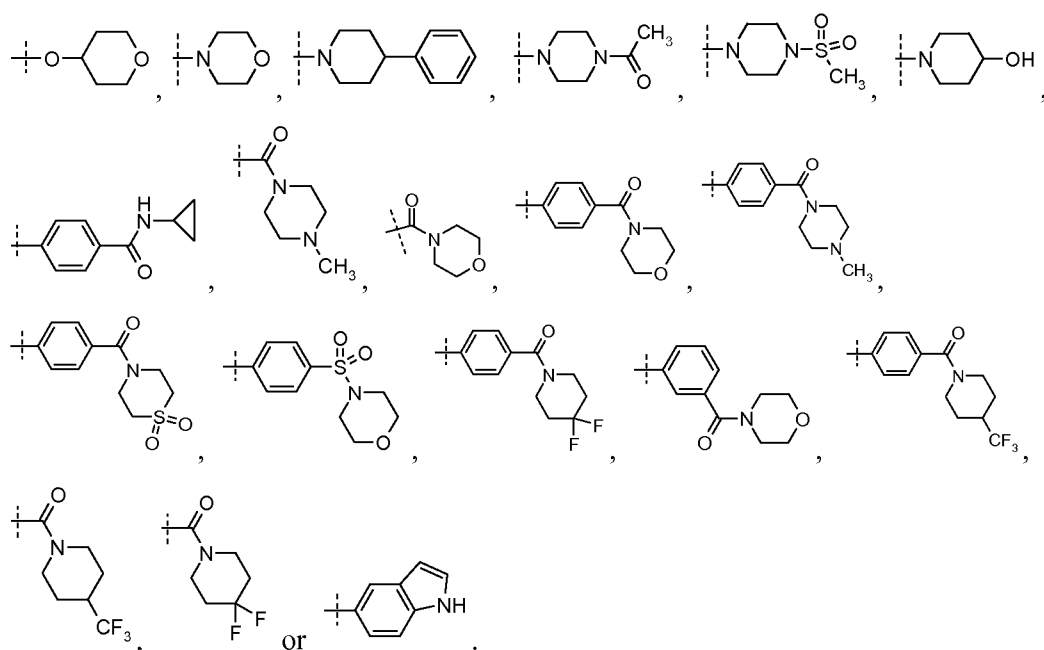
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein



10 R¹ is -H, -Cl, -F, or -CH₃; R² is -Cl, -F, or -CH₃; R³ is -H or -F; and R⁴ is -OCH₃, -F, -Br, -Cl, -OH, -CF₃, -O-CH(CH₃)₂, -O-CH₂-C(O)-NH₂, -C(O)-NH-CH₂CH(CH₃)₂,

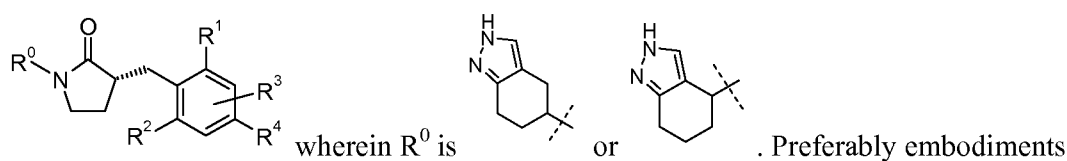


-28-

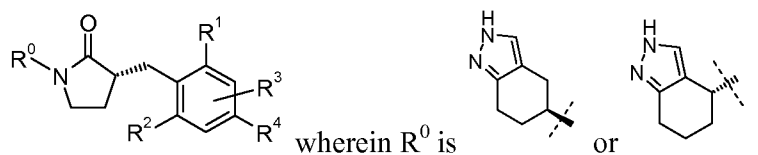


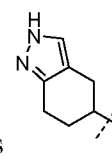
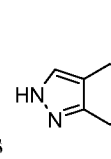
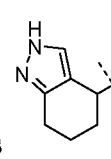
- 5 Other embodiments of the invention are provided wherein each of the embodiments described herein above is further narrowed as described in the following preferences. Specifically, each of the preferences below is independently combined with each of the embodiments above, and the particular combination provides another embodiment in which the variable indicated in the preference is narrowed according to the preference.
- 10

Preferably embodiments of the invention are structurally represented by the formula:



of the invention are structurally represented by the formula:

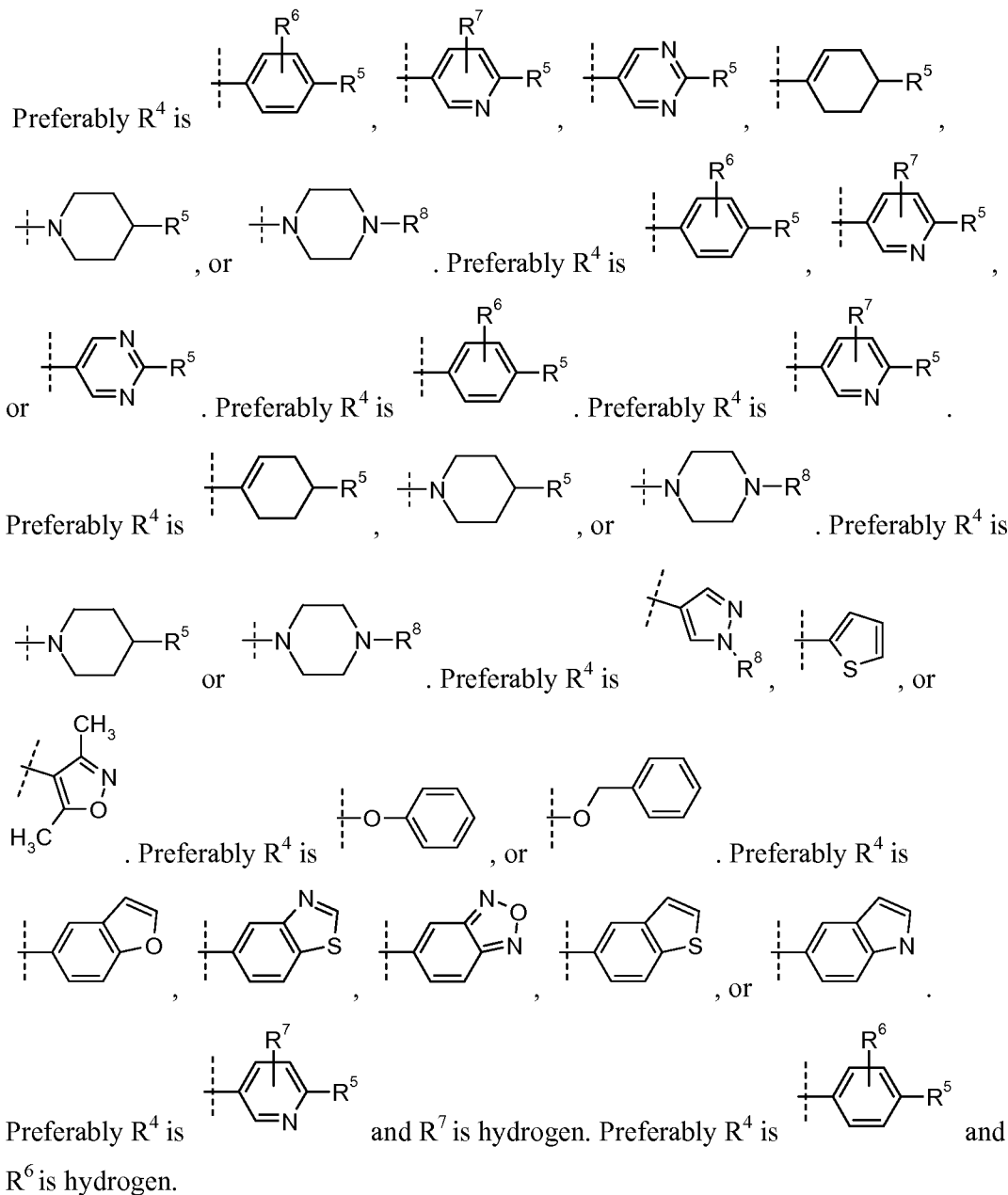


- 15 Preferably R^0 is . Preferably R^0 is . Preferably R^0 is . Preferably R^1 is -halogen. Preferably R^1 is -CH₃. Preferably R^1 is -chlorine, -fluorine, or

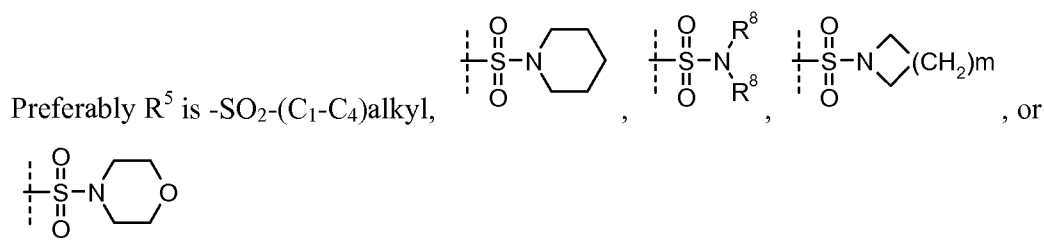
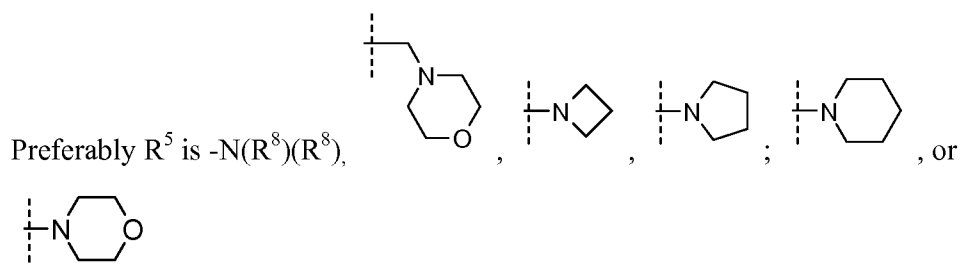
-29-

–bromine. Preferably R^1 is –chlorine. Preferably R^1 is –fluorine. Preferably R^1 is –bromine. Preferably R^2 is –halogen. Preferably R^2 is –CH₃. Preferably R^2 is –chlorine, –fluorine, or –bromine. Preferably R^2 is –chlorine. Preferably R^2 is –fluorine. Preferably R^2 is –bromine. Preferably R^1 is –chlorine and R^2 is –chlorine.

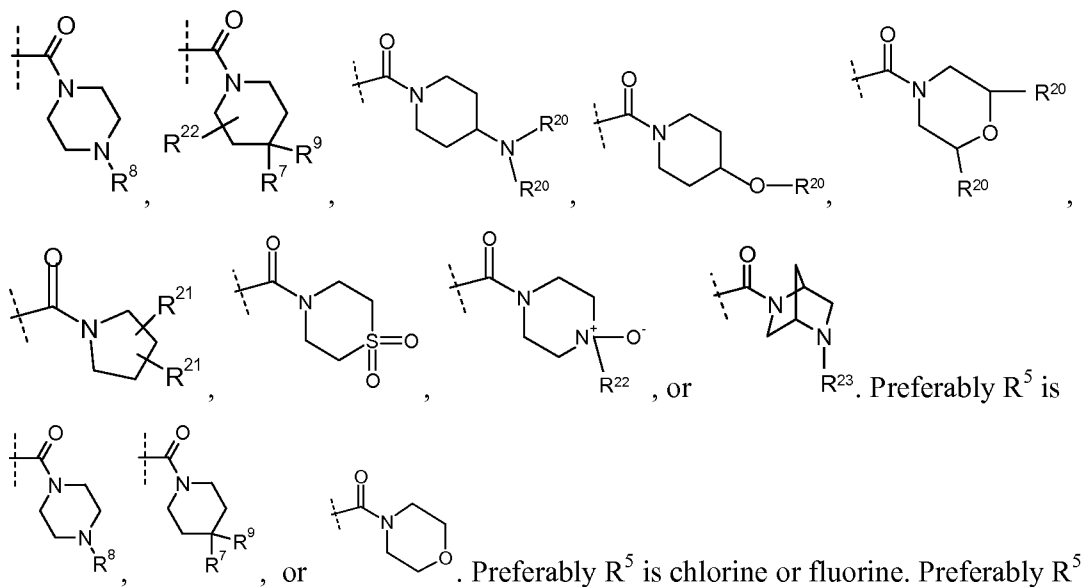
5 Preferably R^3 is –H. Preferably R^3 is –halogen.



-30-



5 Preferably R^5 is



Preferably R^5 is chlorine or fluorine. Preferably R^5 is fluorine.

- 10 Preferably R^6 is $-\text{H}$. Preferably R^6 is $-\text{halogen}$. Preferably R^6 is $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens). Preferably R^7 is $-\text{H}$. Preferably R^7 is $-\text{halogen}$, or $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens). Preferably R^7 is $-\text{halogen}$. Preferably R^7 is $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_4)\text{alkyl}$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens). Preferably R^8 is independently at each occurrence $-\text{H}$. Preferably R^8 is independently at each occurrence $-(\text{C}_1-\text{C}_3)\text{alkyl}$. Preferably R^8 is independently at each occurrence $-\text{CH}_3$.

-31-

Preferably R⁹ is -H. Preferably R⁹ is -halogen. Preferably R⁷ is -fluorine and R⁹ is -fluorine.

A preferred embodiment of the invention are compounds of the formula 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Another preferred
5 embodiment is (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2- pyrrolidinone or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. Another preferred embodiment is (3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl) - pyrrolidin-2-one or a pharmaceutically
10 acceptable salt thereof. A further embodiment of the invention are the novel intermediate preparations described herein which are useful for preparing the 11-β-HSD1 inhibitors according to formula I and the embodiments described herein. A further embodiment of the invention are the novel intermediate preparations described herein which are useful for preparing (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-
15 tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2- pyrrolidinone or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Patients with type 2 diabetes often develop “insulin resistance” which results in abnormal glucose homeostasis and hyperglycemia leading to increased morbidity and premature mortality. Abnormal glucose homeostasis is associated with obesity,
20 hypertension, and alterations in lipid, lipoprotein, and apolipoprotein metabolism. Type 2 diabetics are at increased risk of developing cardiovascular complications, e.g., atherosclerosis, coronary heart disease, stroke, peripheral vascular disease, hypertension, nephropathy, neuropathy, and retinopathy. Therefore, therapeutic control of glucose homeostasis, lipid metabolism, obesity, and hypertension are important in the
25 management and treatment of diabetes mellitus. Many patients who have insulin resistance but have not developed type 2 diabetes are also at risk of developing “Syndrome X” or “Metabolic syndrome”. Metabolic syndrome is characterized by insulin resistance along with abdominal obesity, hyperinsulinemia, high blood pressure, low HDL, high VLDL, hypertension, atherosclerosis, coronary heart disease, and chronic
30 renal failure. These patients are at increased risk of developing the cardiovascular complications listed above whether or not they develop overt diabetes mellitus.

-32-

Due to their inhibition of 11- β -HSD1, the present compounds are useful in the treatment of a wide range of conditions and disorders in which inhibition of 11- β -HSD1 is beneficial. These disorders and conditions are defined herein as “diabetic disorders” and “metabolic syndrome disorders”. One of skill in the art is able to identify “diabetic disorders” and “metabolic syndrome disorders” by the involvement of 11- β -HSD1 activity either in the pathophysiology of the disorder, or in the homeostatic response to the disorder. Thus, the compounds may find use for example to prevent, treat, or alleviate, diseases or conditions or associated symptoms or sequelae, of “Diabetic disorders” and “metabolic syndrome disorders”.

“Diabetic disorders” and “metabolic syndrome disorders” include, but are not limited to, diabetes, type 1 diabetes, type 2 diabetes, hyperglycemia, hyper insulinemia, beta-cell rest, improved beta-cell function by restoring first phase response, prandial hyperglycemia, preventing apoptosis, impaired fasting glucose (IFG), metabolic syndrome, hypoglycemia, hyper-/hypokalemia, normalizing glucagon levels, improved LDL/HDL ratio, reducing snacking, eating disorders, weight loss, polycystic ovarian syndrome (PCOS), obesity as a consequence of diabetes, latent autoimmune diabetes in adults (LADA), insulinitis, islet transplantation, pediatric diabetes, gestational diabetes, diabetic late complications, micro-/macroalbuminuria, nephropathy, retinopathy, neuropathy, diabetic foot ulcers, reduced intestinal motility due to glucagon administration, short bowel syndrome, antidiarrheic, increasing gastric secretion, decreased blood flow, erectile dysfunction, glaucoma, post surgical stress, ameliorating organ tissue injury caused by reperfusion of blood flow after ischemia, ischemic heart damage, heart insufficiency, congestive heart failure, stroke, myocardial infarction, arrhythmia, premature death, anti-apoptosis, wound healing, impaired glucose tolerance (IGT), insulin resistance syndromes, metabolic syndrome, syndrome X, hyperlipidemia, dyslipidemia, hypertriglyceridemia, hyperlipoproteinemia, hypercholesterolemia, arteriosclerosis including atherosclerosis, glucagonomas, acute pancreatitis, cardiovascular diseases, hypertension, cardiac hypertrophy, gastrointestinal disorders, obesity, diabetes as a consequence of obesity, diabetic dyslipidemia, etc. Thus the present invention also provides a method of treatment of “Diabetic disorders” and “metabolic syndrome disorders” while reducing and or eliminating one or more of the unwanted side effects associated with the current treatments.

-33-

In addition, the present invention provides a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutical salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutical salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient: for use in inhibiting 11- β -HSD1 activity; for use
5 in inhibiting a 11- β -HSD1 activity mediated cellular response in a mammal; for use in reducing the glycemic level in a mammal; for use in treating a disease arising from excessive 11- β -HSD1 activity; for use in treating diabetic and other metabolic syndrome disorders in a mammal; and for use in treating diabetes, metabolic syndrome, obesity, hyperglycemia, atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease, stroke, neuropathy, and wound
10 healing. Thus, the methods of this invention encompass a prophylactic and therapeutic administration of a compound of Formula I.

The present invention further provides the use of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutical salt thereof for the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting 11- β -HSD1 activity; for the manufacture of a medicament for inhibiting 11- β -HSD1 activity
15 mediated cellular response in a mammal; for the manufacture of a medicament for reducing the glycemic level in a mammal; for the manufacture of a medicament for treating a disease arising from excessive 11- β -HSD1 activity; for the manufacture of a medicament for treating diabetic and other metabolic syndrome disorders in a mammal; and for the manufacture of a medicament for preventing or treating diabetes, metabolic
20 syndrome, obesity, hyperglycemia, atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease, stroke, neuropathy, and improper wound healing.

The present invention further provides a method of treating conditions resulting from excessive 11- β -HSD1 activity in a mammal; a method of inhibiting 11- β -HSD1 activity in a mammal; a method of inhibiting a 11- β -HSD1 activity mediated cellular
25 response in a mammal; a method of reducing the glycemic level in a mammal; a method of treating diabetic and other metabolic syndrome disorders in a mammal; a method of preventing or treating diabetes, metabolic syndrome, obesity, hyperglycemia, atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease, stroke, neuropathy, and improper wound healing; said methods comprising administering to a mammal in need of such treatment a 11- β -
30 HSD1 activity inhibiting amount of a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, or a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of

-34-

Formula I, or a pharmaceutical salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient.

In addition, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound of Formula I, or a pharmaceutical salt thereof, and a
5 pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, diluent, or excipient: adapted for use in inhibiting 11- β -HSD1 activity; adapted for use in inhibiting 11- β -HSD1 activity mediated cellular responses; adapted for use in reducing the glycemic level in a mammal; adapted for use in treating diabetic and other metabolic syndrome disorders in a mammal; and adapted for use in preventing or treating diabetes, metabolic syndrome, obesity, hyperglycemia,
10 atherosclerosis, ischemic heart disease, stroke, neuropathy, and wound healing.

In a further aspect of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with one or more further active substances in any suitable ratios. Such further active substances may for example be selected from antidiabetics, antiobesity agents, antihypertensive agents, agents for the treatment of complications resulting from
15 or associated with diabetes and agents for the treatment of complications and disorders resulting from or associated with obesity. The following listing sets out several groups of combinations. It will be understood that each of the agents named may be combined with other agents named to create additional combinations.

Thus, in a further embodiment of the invention the present compounds may be
20 administered in combination with one or more antidiabetics.

Suitable antidiabetic agents include insulin, insulin analogues and derivatives such as those disclosed in EP 792 290 (Novo Nordisk A/S), for example N^{B29}-tetradecanoyl des (B30) human insulin, EP 214 826 and EP 705 275 (Novo Nordisk A/S), for example Asp^{B28} human insulin, US 5,504,188 (Eli Lilly), for example Lys^{B28} Pro^{B29} human insulin,
25 EP 368 187 (Aventis), for example Lantus®, GLP-1 and GLP-1 derivatives such as those disclosed in WO 98/08871 (Novo Nordisk A/S), as well as orally active hypoglycemic agents.

The orally active hypoglycemic agents preferably comprise imidazolines, sulphonylureas, biguanides, meglitinides, oxadiazolidinediones, thiazolidinediones,
30 insulin sensitizers, insulin secretagogues, such as glimepiride, α -glucosidase inhibitors, agents acting on the ATP-dependent potassium channel of the β -cells for example potassium channel openers such as those disclosed in WO 97/26265, WO 99/03861 and

-35-

WO 00/37474 (Novo Nordisk A/S), or mitiglinide, or a potassium channel blocker, such as BTS-67582, nateglinide, glucagon antagonists such as those disclosed in WO 99/01423 and WO 00/39088 (Novo Nordisk A/S and Agouron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.), GLP-1 antagonists, DPP-IV (dipeptidyl peptidase-IV) inhibitors, PTPase (protein tyrosine
5 phosphatase) inhibitors, inhibitors of hepatic enzymes involved in stimulation of gluconeogenesis and/or glycogenolysis, glucose uptake modulators, activators of glucokinase (GK) such as those disclosed in WO 00/58293, WO 01/44216, WO 01/83465, WO 01/83478, WO 01/85706, WO 01/85707, and WO 02/08209 (Hoffman-La Roche) or those disclosed in WO 03/00262, WO 03/00267 and WO 03/15774
10 (AstraZeneca), GSK-3 (glycogen synthase kinase-3) inhibitors, compounds modifying the lipid metabolism such as antilipidemic agents such as HMG CoA inhibitors (statins), compounds lowering food intake, PPAR (Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor) ligands including the PPAR-alpha, PPAR-gamma and PPAR-delta subtypes, and RXR (retinoid X receptor) agonists, such as ALRT-268, LG-1268 or LG-1069.

15 In another embodiment, the present compounds are administered in combination with insulin or an insulin analogue or derivative, such as N^{6B29}-tetradecanoyl des (B30) human insulin, Asp^{B28} human insulin, Lys^{B28} Pro^{B29} human insulin, Lantus®, or a mix-preparation comprising one or more of these.

In a further embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered
20 in combination with a sulphonylurea such as glibenclamide, glipizide, tolbutamide, chloropamide, tolazamide, glimepride, glicazide and glyburide.

In another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with a biguanide, for example, metformin.

In yet another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are
25 administered in combination with a meglitinide, for example, repaglinide or nateglinide.

In still another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with a thiazolidinedione insulin sensitizer, for example, troglitazone, ciglitazone, pioglitazone, rosiglitazone, isaglitazone, darglitazone, englitazone, CS-011/CI-1037 or T 174 or the compounds disclosed in WO 97/41097, WO
30 97/41119, WO 97/41120, WO 00/41121 and WO 98/45292 (Dr. Reddy's Research Foundation).

-36-

In still another embodiment of the invention the present compounds may be administered in combination with an insulin sensitizer, for example, such as GI 262570, YM-440, MCC-555, JTT-501, AR-H039242, KRP-297, GW-409544, CRE-16336, AR-H049020, LY510929, MBX-102, CLX-0940, GW-501516 or the compounds disclosed in
5 WO 99/19313, WO 00/50414, WO 00/63191, WO 00/63192, WO 00/63193 such as ragaglitazar (NN 622 or (-)DRF 2725) (Dr. Reddy's Research Foundation) and WO 00/23425, WO 00/23415, WO 00/23451, WO 00/23445, WO 00/23417, WO 00/23416, WO 00/63153, WO 63196, WO 00/63209, WO 00/63190 and WO 00/63189 (Novo Nordisk A/S).

10 In a further embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with an α -glucosidase inhibitor, for example, voglibose, emiglitate, miglitol or acarbose.

In another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are administered in combination with an agent acting on the ATP-dependent potassium channel of the β -
15 cells, for example, tolbutamide, glibenclamide, glipizide, glicazide, BTS-67582 or repaglinide.

In yet another embodiment of the invention the present compounds may be administered in combination with nateglinide.

In still another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are
20 administered in combination with an antilipidemic agent or antihyperlipidemic agent for example cholestyramine, colestipol, clofibrate, gemfibrozil, lovastatin, pravastatin, simvastatin, pitavastatin, rosuvastatin, probucol, dextrothyroxine, fenofibrate or atorvastatin.

In still another embodiment of the invention the present compounds are
25 administered in combination with compounds lowering food intake.

In another embodiment of the invention, the present compounds are administered in combination with more than one of the above-mentioned compounds for example in combination with metformin and a sulphonylurea such as glyburide; a sulphonylurea and acarbose; nateglinide and metformin; repaglinide and metformin, acarbose and
30 metformin; a sulphonylurea, metformin and troglitazone; insulin and a sulphonylurea; insulin and metformin; insulin, metformin and a sulphonylurea; insulin and troglitazone; insulin and lovastatin; etc.

-37-

General terms used in the description of compounds herein described bear their usual meanings.

As used herein, the terms "(C₁-C₃)alkyl", "(C₁-C₄)alkyl" or "(C₁-C₆)alkyl" refer to straight-chain or branched-chain saturated aliphatic groups of the indicated number of carbon atoms, such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, t-butyl, and the like. The term "(C₁-C₆)alkoxy" represents a C₁-C₆ alkyl group attached through an oxygen and include moieties such as, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, isopropoxy, and the like. The term "halogen" refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo, and iodo. The term "(C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl" refers to a saturated or partially saturated carbocycle ring of from 3 to 8 carbon atoms, typically 3 to 7 carbon atoms. Examples of (C₃-C₈) cycloalkyl include but are not limited to cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, and the like.

The term "optionally substituted," or "optional substituents," as used herein, means that the groups in question are either unsubstituted or substituted with one or more of the substituents specified. When the groups in question are substituted with more than one substituent, the substituents may be the same or different. Furthermore, when using the terms "independently," "independently are," and "independently selected from" mean that the groups in question may be the same or different. Certain of the herein defined terms may occur more than once in the structural formulae, and upon such occurrence each term shall be defined independently of the other.

It is understood that guinea pigs, dogs, cats, rats, mice, hamsters, and primates, including humans, are examples of patients within the scope of the meaning of the term "patient". Preferred patients include humans. The term "patient" includes livestock animals. Livestock animals are animals raised for food production. Ruminants or "cud-chewing" animals such as cows, bulls, heifers, steers, sheep, buffalo, bison, goats and antelopes are examples of livestock. Other examples of livestock include pigs and avians (poultry) such as chickens, ducks, turkeys and geese. The patient to be treated is preferably a mammal, in particular a human being.

The terms "treatment", "treating" and "treat", as used herein, include their generally accepted meanings, i.e., the management and care of a patient for the purpose of preventing, reducing the risk in incurring or developing a given condition or disease, prohibiting, restraining, alleviating, ameliorating, slowing, stopping, delaying, or

-38-

reversing the progression or severity, and holding in check and/or treating existing characteristics, of a disease, disorder, or pathological condition, described herein, including the alleviation or relief of symptoms or complications, or the cure or elimination of the disease, disorder, or condition. The present method includes both
5 medical therapeutic and/or prophylactic treatment, as appropriate.

As used herein, the term "therapeutically effective amount" means an amount of compound of the present invention that is capable of alleviating the symptoms of the various pathological conditions herein described. The specific dose of a compound administered according to this invention will, of course, be determined by the particular
10 circumstances surrounding the case including, for example, the compound administered, the route of administration, the state of being of the patient, and the pathological condition being treated.

"Composition" means a pharmaceutical composition and is intended to encompass a pharmaceutical product comprising the active ingredient(s) including compound(s) of
15 Formula I, and the inert ingredient(s) that make up the carrier. Accordingly, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention encompass any composition made by admixing a compound of the present invention and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

The term "substantially pure" refers to pure crystalline form of a compound
20 comprising greater than about 90% of the desired crystalline form, and preferably, greater than about 95% of the desired crystal form.

The term "suitable solvent" refers to any solvent, or mixture of solvents, inert to the ongoing reaction that sufficiently solubilizes the reactants to afford a medium within which to effect the desired reaction.

25 The term "unit dosage form" means physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for human subjects and other non-human animals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier.

The compounds of the present invention may have one or more chiral centers and
30 may exist in a variety of stereoisomeric configurations. As a consequence of these chiral centers the compounds of the present invention can occur as racemates, as individual enantiomers or mixtures of enantiomers, as well as diastereomers and mixtures of

-39-

diastereomers. All such racemates, enantiomers, diastereomers and mixtures are within the scope of the present invention, whether pure, partially purified, or unpurified mixtures. For the examples provided herein, when a molecule which contains a chiral center or centers of known configuration is presented, its stereochemistry is designated in the name and in the structural representation of the molecule. If the stereochemistry is unknown or undefined its stereochemistry is not designated in the name or in the structural representation of the molecule. Embodiments of the invention include the Examples provided herein, and although the Example provided may be of one chiral or conformational form, or a salt thereof, further embodiments of the invention include all other stereoisomeric and or conformational forms of the examples described, as well as pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. These embodiments include any isolated enantiomers, diastereomers, and or conformers of these structures, as well as any mixtures containing more than one form.

Furthermore, when a double bond or a fully or partially saturated ring system or more than one center of asymmetry or a bond with restricted rotatability is present in the molecule diastereomers may be formed. It is intended that any diastereomers, as separated, pure or partially purified diastereomers or mixtures thereof are included within the scope of the invention. Furthermore, some of the compounds of the present invention may exist in different tautomeric forms and it is intended that any tautomeric forms which the compounds are able to form are included within the scope of the present invention.

The term "enantiomeric enrichment" as used herein refers to the increase in the amount of one enantiomer as compared to the other. A convenient method of expressing the enantiomeric enrichment achieved is the concept of enantiomeric excess, or "ee", which is found using the following equation:

$$ee = \frac{E^1 - E^2}{E^1 + E^2} \times 100$$

wherein E^1 is the amount of the first enantiomer and E^2 is the amount of the second enantiomer. Thus, if the initial ratio of the two enantiomers is 50:50, such as is present in a racemic mixture, and an enantiomeric enrichment sufficient to produce a final ratio of 70:30 is achieved, the ee with respect to the first enantiomer is 40%. However, if the final ratio is 90:10, the ee with respect to the first enantiomer is 80%. An ee of greater than 90% is preferred, an ee of greater than 95% is most preferred and an ee of greater

-40-

than 99% is most especially preferred. Enantiomeric enrichment is readily determined by one of ordinary skill in the art using standard techniques and procedures, such as gas or high performance liquid chromatography with a chiral column. Choice of the appropriate chiral column, eluent and conditions necessary to effect separation of the enantiomeric pair is well within the knowledge of one of ordinary skill in the art. In addition, the specific stereoisomers and enantiomers of compounds of formula I can be prepared by one of ordinary skill in the art utilizing well known techniques and processes, such as those disclosed by J. Jacques, et al., "Enantiomers, Racemates, and Resolutions", John Wiley and Sons, Inc., 1981, and E.L. Eliel and S.H. Wilen, "Stereochemistry of Organic Compounds", (Wiley-Interscience 1994), and European Patent Application No. EP-A-838448, published April 29, 1998. Examples of resolutions include recrystallization techniques or chiral chromatography.

The compounds of Formula I, can be prepared by one of ordinary skill in the art following a variety of procedures, some of which are illustrated in the procedures and schemes set forth below. The particular order of steps required to produce the compounds of Formula I is dependent upon the particular compound to being synthesized, the starting compound, and the relative lability of the substituted moieties. The reagents or starting materials are readily available to one of skill in the art, and to the extent not commercially available, are readily synthesized by one of ordinary skill in the art following standard procedures commonly employed in the art, along with the various procedures and schemes set forth below.

The following Schemes, Preparations, Examples and Procedures are provided to better elucidate the practice of the present invention and should not be interpreted in any way as to limit the scope of the same. Those skilled in the art will recognize that various modifications may be made while not departing from the spirit and scope of the invention. All publications mentioned in the specification are indicative of the level of those skilled in the art to which this invention pertains.

The optimal time for performing the reactions of the Schemes, Preparations, Examples and Procedures can be determined by monitoring the progress of the reaction via conventional chromatographic techniques. Furthermore, it is preferred to conduct the reactions of the invention under an inert atmosphere, such as, for example, argon, nitrogen. Choice of solvent is generally not critical so long as the solvent employed is

-41-

inert to the ongoing reaction and sufficiently solubilizes the reactants to effect the desired reaction. The compounds are preferably isolated and purified before their use in subsequent reactions. Some compounds may crystallize out of the reaction solution during their formation and then collected by filtration, or the reaction solvent may be removed by extraction, evaporation, or decantation. The intermediates and final products of Formula I may be further purified, if desired by common techniques such as recrystallization or chromatography over solid supports such as silica gel or alumina.

The skilled artisan will appreciate that not all substituents are compatible with all reaction conditions. These compounds may be protected or modified at a convenient point in the synthesis by methods well known in the art.

The terms and abbreviations used in the instant Schemes, Preparations, Examples and Procedures have their normal meanings unless otherwise designated. For example, as used herein, the following terms have the meanings indicated: "psi" refers to pounds per square inch; "TLC" refers to thin layer chromatography; "HPLC" refers to high performance liquid chromatography; " R_f " refers to retention factor; " R_t " refers to retention time; " δ " refers to part per million down-field from tetramethylsilane; "MS" refers to mass spectrometry, Observed Mass indicates $[M+H]$ unless indicated otherwise. "MS(APCi)" refers to atmospheric pressure chemical ionization mass spectrometry, "UV" refers to ultraviolet spectrometry, " ^1H NMR" refers to proton nuclear magnetic resonance spectrometry. "LCMS" refers to liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry, "GC/MS" refers to gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. "IR" refers to infra red spectrometry, and the absorption maxima listed for the IR spectra are only those of interest and not all of the maxima observed. "RT" refers to room temperature.

"THF" refers to tetrahydrofuran, "LAH" refers to lithium aluminum hydride, "LDA" refers to lithium diisopropylamide, "DMSO" refers to dimethylsulfoxide, "DMF" refers to dimethylformamide, "HCl" refers to hydrochloric acid, "EtOAc" refers to ethyl acetate, "Pd-C" refers to palladium on carbon, "DCM" refers to dichloromethane, "DMAP" refers to dimethylaminopyridine, "LiHMDS" refers to Lithium Hexamethyldisilane, "TFA" refers to trifluoroacetic acid, "EDAC" refers to *N*-Ethyl-*N'*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, "HOBT" refers to 1-Hydroxy benzotriazole, "Bn-9-BBN" refers to Benzyl -9-borabicyclo[3.3.1]nonane, "Pd(dppf)Cl₂" refers to [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II), "EDCI" refers to

-42-

N-Ethyl-*N'*-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride, "DBU" refers to 1,8-Diazabicyclo[5.4.0]undecene-7, "TBSCl" refers to tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxymethyl chloride, "NBS" refers to N-Bromosuccinimide, "TsOH" refers to p-toluenesulfonic acid, "DCE" refers to dichloroethane, "DAST" refers to (Diethylamino)sulfur trifluoride,

5 "EA/H" refers to ethyl acetate/hexanes mixture, "Pd₂(dba)₃" refers to Bis(dibenzylideneacetone)palladium, "BINAP" refers to 2,2'-Bis(diphenylphosphino-1,1'-binaphthalene, "NMP" refers to N-Methylpyrrolidine, "TMSCN" refers to Trimethylsilyl cyanide, "TBAF" refers to Tetrabutylammonium fluoride, "Tf₂O" refers to trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride, "TBSO" refers to tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy,

10 "OTf" refers to trifluoromethanesulfonate, MeTi(Oi-Pr)₃ refers to methyltitanium triisopropoxide, "BBr₃" refers to boron tribromide, "PBr₃" refers to phosphorous tribromide, "Pd(PPh₃)₄" refers to tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0), "OAc" refers to acetate, "DME" refers to dimethylethane, "Et₂O" refers to diethyl ether, "(Ph₃P)₄Pd" refers to tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0), "DMFDMA" refers to N,N-

15 dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal, "Et₃N" refers to triethylamine, "tBu" refers to t-butyl, "DIPEA" refers to diisopropylethyl amine, "EDC" refers to -(3-Dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, "HOAc" refers to acetic acid, "boc" refers to t-butoxycarbonyl. In a structure, "Ph" refers to phenyl, "Me" refers to methyl, "Et" refers to ethyl, "Bn" refers to benzyl, "MeOH" refers to methanol, "OTf"

20 refers to trifluoromethanesulfonate, "TIPSO" refers to triisopropylsilanyloxy, "TBSO" refers to tert-butyl-dimethyl-silanyloxy, "NaBH(OAc)₃" refers to sodium triacetoxyborohydride, "[Ir(cod)Cl]₂" refers to Di-chlorobis((1,2,5,6-eta)-1,5-cyclooctadiene)diiridium.

The Examples provided herein are illustrative of the invention claimed herein and

25 are not intended to limit the scope of the claimed invention in any way. The preparations and examples are named using AutoNom 2.2 in ChemDraw Ultra, or AutoNom 2000 in MDL ISIS/Draw version 2.5 SP1 from MDL Information Systems, Inc., or where provided by Chemical Abstracts Services.

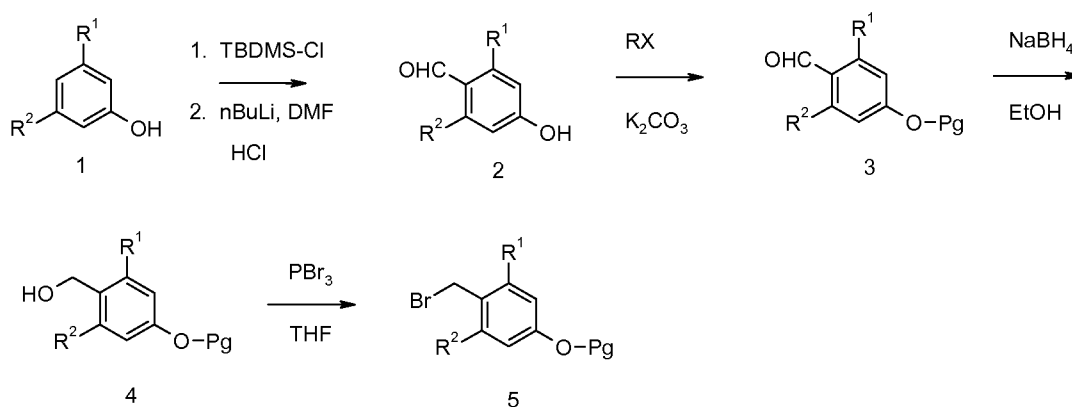
A Varian INOVA 400 MHz spectrometer is used to obtain ¹H NMR Spectra the in

30 the solvent indicated. An Agilent HP1100 instrument equipped with a Mass Spectrometer (Agilent MSD SL) is used to obtain LCMS. A Waters Xterra C18 (2.1 X 50 mm, 3.5 micron) is used as stationary phase and a standard method is a gradient of 5-

-43-

100 % acetonitrile/methanol (50:50) with 0.2 % ammonium formate over 3.5 minutes then held at 100 % B for 0.5 minutes at a column temperature of 50 °C and a flow rate of 1.0 mL/min. Another standard method is a gradient of 5-100 % acetonitrile/methanol (50:50) with 0.2 % ammonium formate over 7.0 minutes then held at 100 % B for 1.0 minutes at a column temperature of 50°C and a flow rate of 1.0 mL/min. Additional MS analysis via Agilent MSD (loop machine) is standard Flow injection Analysis (FIA), no column is present and flow is 0.5 ml/min of 80% MeOH with 6.5mM Ammonium Acetate for 30secs run time.

Scheme A



In Scheme A, an optionally substituted phenol (1) is protected (e.g, with TBSCl) and then is converted to the aldehyde (2). Compound 2 is reacted with a compound containing a protecting group (Pg) and leaving group (Lg) to give the ether compound 3. Pg can be -CH₃ or -CH₂-phenyl and Lg can be mesylate or halo. Preferably, the Lg-Pg compound is I-CH₃ or Br-CH₂-phenyl. The aldehyde is reduced to form the alcohol (4) and then converted to compound 5. Preferably, compound 4 is halogenated with PBr₃ to give the 2-bromo-methyl compound.

Protection and deprotection of the compounds to form compounds of formula I and others are well known to the skilled artisan and are described in the literature. (For example, see: Greene and Wuts, Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, Third Edition, John Wiley and Sons Inc., 1999).

-44-

Preparation 1

tert-butyl-(3,5-dichloro-phenoxy)-dimethyl-silane

Dissolve 3,5 dichlorophenol (1 kg, 6.13 mol) in 3 L dimethylformamide and cool to 0°C. Add imidazole (918.74 g, 6.75 mol), followed by tertbutyldimethylsilyl chloride
5 (1017.13g, 6.75 mol). Warm the mixture to room temperature and stir for 15 min. Pour into water (6 L) and extract with ether (4 L). Wash the organic layer with water 2 times, 10% aqueous lithium chloride solution then brine before drying over sodium sulfate. Filter and concentrate under vacuum to 135 g of an oil.

Preparation 2

10 2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzaldehyde

Dissolve tert-butyl-(3,5-dichloro-phenoxy)-dimethyl-silane (425 g, 1.5 mol) in 4 L dry tetrahydrofuran and cool to -68°C. Slowly add 1.1 equivalents of sec-butyl lithium (103.1 g, 1.61 mol) at -68°C (~1.75 hr). After addition is complete stir the reaction at -70°C for 30 min. Add dimethylformamide (168.5 g, 2.3 mol) and stir the reaction at
15 -70°C for 1 hr. Add 1 M hydrochloric acid in water (3.5 L) and allow the reaction to warm to room temperature.

Pour the reaction mixture into ether (5 L), wash with water then brine. Dry over sodium sulfate and concentrate under vacuum to an orange solid. Triturate with cold dichloromethane and filter to recover 250 g (80 %) pale yellow solid.

20 Preparation 3

2,6-dichloro-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde

Combine 2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (120 g, 628.24 mmol) and potassium carbonate (173.65 g, 1256.5 mmol) in 900 mL dimethylformamide and treat with iodomethane (107 g, 753.9 mmol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 3 hours.
25 Filter off solids and pour into 6 L of water. Filter solids, wash several times with water, air dry and dissolve in ethyl acetate. Wash with water, followed by brine then dry over sodium sulfate. Filter and concentrate under vacuum to ~100 mL volume, at which point, solids start to crash out. Filter then concentrate down the filtrate to yield a second crop. Wash with hexane, combine all solids and vacuum dry to yield 112.3 g of off-white,
30 solid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 10.41 (s, 1H), 6.90 (s, 2H), 3.87 (s, 3H).

-45-

Preparation 4

2,6-dichloro-4-benzyloxy-benzaldehyde

Treat a mixture of 2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzaldehyde (250 g, 1.3 mol) and potassium carbonate (361.8 g, 2.62 mol) in 2 L dimethylformamide with benzyl bromide (268.64 g, 1.57 mol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 1 hour. Filter off solids and pour into 12 L of water. Filter off solid, wash several times with water, air dry and dissolve in ethyl acetate. Dry over magnesium sulfate, filter and concentrate under vacuum to ~1.5 L. Allow to sit overnight then filter. Wash solid with minimal amount of hexane and vacuum dry. Concentrate the filtrate under vacuum and triturate with hexane to yield a second crop of product which when combined with the first crop equals 245 g white crystals. Repeat to obtain a third crop of 80 g as a light-tan powder (88% overall yield): ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 10.26 (s, 1H), 7.43 (m, 5H), 7.28 (s, 2H), 5.25 (s, 2H).

Preparation 5

(2,6-dichloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-methanol

Suspend 2,6-dichloro-4-methoxy-benzaldehyde (112 g, 546 mmol) in 1500 mL ethanol and cool in an ice bath to 7°C. Add sodium borohydride (20.67, 546 mmol) portionwise to obtain a solution. Remove the ice bath and stir for 2 hours. Carefully add reaction mixture to saturated ammonium chloride solution (~ 4L) and stir until fully quenched. Extract with dichloromethane (3 x 1L) and dry the combined organic extracts over sodium sulfate. Filter and concentrate under vacuum to yield 113 g of a light-tan solid: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 6.86 (s, 2H), 4.86 (s, 2H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 2.07 (s, 1H).

Preparation 6

(2,6-dichloro-4-benzyloxy-phenyl)-methanol

Prepare the title compound essentially by the method of Preparation 5 starting from 2,6-dichloro-4-benzyloxy-benzaldehyde: ^1H NMR (400 MHz, DMSO- d_6) δ 7.38 (m, 4H), 7.33 (m, 1H), 7.12 (s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 5.05 (t, 1H), 4.59 (d, 2H).

Preparation 7

2-bromomethyl-1,3-dichloro-5-methoxy-benzene

Dissolve (2,6-dichloro-4-methoxy-phenyl)-methanol (113 g, 545.76 mmol) in 1200 mL dry tetrahydrofuran and cool to 0°C under nitrogen. Add PBr_3 (59.1 g, 218.3

-46-

mmol) under nitrogen and stir at 0°C for 30 minutes. Pour into saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and extract with ethyl acetate. Dry and concentrate under vacuum to obtain 129.4 g product as an off-white solid: ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 6.88 (s, 2H), 4.73 (s, 2H), 3.79 (s, 3H).

5

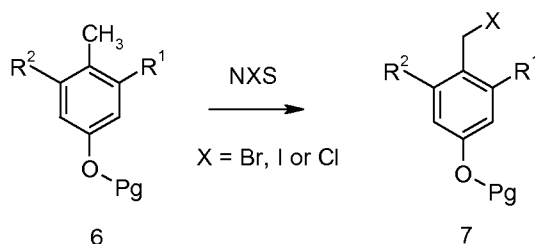
Preparation 8

2-bromomethyl-1,3-dichloro-5-benzyloxy-benzene

Prepare the title compound essentially by the method of Preparation 6 in an 89% yield starting from 2,6-dichloro-4-benzyloxy-phenyl)-methanol: ES MS (m/z): 347 (M+1).

10

Scheme B



In Scheme B, treatment of substituted methyl benzene **6** with NXS (X = Cl, N-chlorosuccinamide; X = Br, N-bromosuccinamide; X = I, N-iodosuccinamide) in presence of benzoyl peroxide in CCl₄ under reflux to afford the corresponding benzyl halide **7**.

15

Preparation 9

2-Chloro-4-methoxy-1-methyl-benzene

Heat a solution of 3-chloro-4-methylphenol (15 g, 0.11 mol), iodomethane (9.8 mL, 0.16 mol), and potassium carbonate (22 g, 0.16 mol) in DMF (200 mL) to 50°C and stir for 2 hr. Cool the reaction to room temperature and quench with 1N aqueous HCl.

20

Extract the aqueous with diethyl ether (Et₂O). Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, and filter. Remove the solvent to afford 16.4 g (100%) of the desired product.

Preparation 10

1-Bromomethyl-2-chloro-4-methoxy-benzene

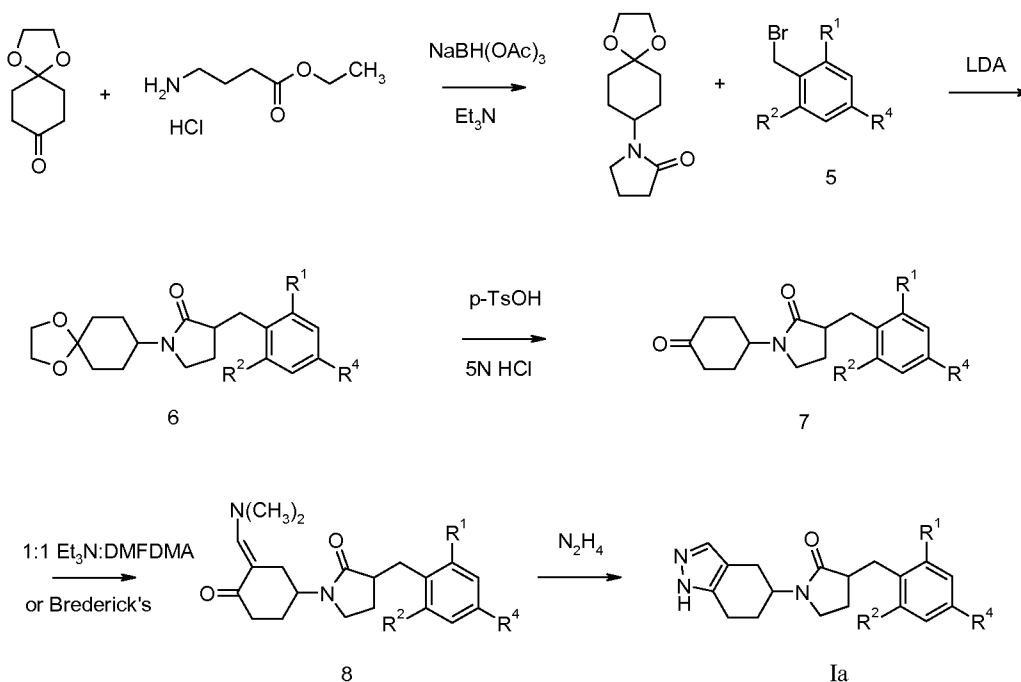
Heat a solution of 2-chloro-4-methoxy-1-methyl-benzene (2.0 g, 13 mmol), N-bromosuccinimide (2.7 g, 15 mmol), and benzoyl peroxide (50 mg) in CCl₄ (50 mL) to reflux and stir for 3 hr. Cool the reaction to room temperature and quench with water.

25

-47-

Extract the aqueous with CH_2Cl_2 , dry over MgSO_4 , and filter. Remove the solvent to afford 3.0 g (98%) of the desired product.

Scheme C



- 5 In Scheme C, treatment of 1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]decan-8-one with hydrochloride salt of 4-amino-butyl-2-ethyl ester in presence of $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ affords 1-(1,4-dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one. Alkylation is achieved by using LDA and benzyl bromide 5 to give desired lactam 6. Removal of the ketal protection under acidic condition gives ketone 7. Compound 8 is prepared by treatment of ketone 7 with
- 10 dimethoxymethyl-dimethyl-amine or Brederick's reagent. Treatment of 8 with hydrazine to provide pyrazole Ia.

Preparation 11

1-(1,4-Dioxaspiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

- Dissolve 1,4-dioxaspiro{4.5}decan-8-one (100 g, 640.3 mmol), methyl-4-aminobutyrate hydrochloride (98.5 g, 640.3 mmol), triethylamine (90 mL, 640.3 mmol) and dichloromethane (2 L) and stir at room temperature. Add Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (135.7 g, 640.3 mmol) stir 17 h at room temperature. Quench with water (1 L), separate, wash the aqueous layer with dichloromethane (3 X 500 mL), combine the organic phases and dry over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filter and
- 15

-48-

concentrate. Purify the material on a 1.5 kg silica column, 6 inches in diameter, and eluted with 8:2 hexanes/ethyl acetate to 95:5 ethyl acetate/methanol to give 73 g of the title compound as a waxy brown solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 3.99-4.10 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 4H), 3.32-3.36 (m, 2H), 2.36-2.40 (m, 2H), 1.94-2.03 (m, 2H), 1.65-1.83 (m, 8H).

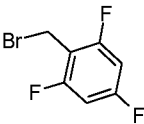
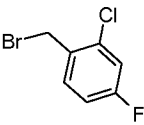
5

Preparation 12

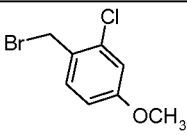
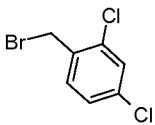
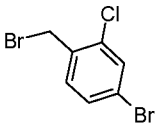
3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Cool a solution of 1-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (5 g, 22.2 mmol) in tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) to -78°C under nitrogen purge. Add LDA (2.0 M, 15 mL, 30 mmol) at a rate such that the internal reaction temperature did not reach above -67°C. Stir 30 min at -78°C, add a solution of 2-bromomethyl-1,3-dichloro-5-methoxy-benzene, 6.6 g, 24.4 mmol) in THF (20 mL) over a 1-2 minute period, remove the cold bath and allow reaction to warm over 3 hr. Quench the reaction with saturated aqueous ammonium chloride (100 mL), extract with ethyl acetate (3 X 100 mL), combine the extracts and dry over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Purify on silica column eluting with 8:2 hexanes:ethyl acetate to 1:1 hexanes:ethyl acetate to afford the product as a ivory solid, 6.5 g, 71 %. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.86 (s, 2H), 4.06-4.12 (m, 1H), 3.94 (s, 4H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 3.32-3.41 (m, 2H), 3.15-3.21 (m, 1H), 2.83-2.97 (m, 2H), 1.68-2.04 (m, 8H). LCMS m+1 414.

20 Table 1: Prepare the Preparations in Table 1 essentially as described in Preparation 12 except for 2-bromomethyl-1,3-dichloro-5-methoxy-benzene is replaced by the reagent as indicated in column 3.

Preparation	Structure and Chemical name	Reagent	Physical data
13	1-(1,4-Dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-3-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 370 (M+1)
14	3-(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 368 (M+1)

-49-

Preparation	Structure and Chemical name	Reagent	Physical data
15	3-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 385 (M+1)
16	3-(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 385 (M+1)
17	3-(2-Chloro-4-bromo-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 429 (M+1)

Preparation 18

3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Dissolve 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxo-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (6.5 g, 15.7 mmol) in acetone (100 mL), add p-toluenesulfonic acid hydrate (3 g, 15.7 mmol) and stir for 24 hr at room temp. Add 5N HCl (10 mL) and heat to 45°C for 1 hr. Reaction progress can be monitored by TLC. Concentrate the reaction mixture, dilute with saturated aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate (500 mL) and extract with ethyl acetate (3 X 150 mL). Wash the combined extracts with water (100 mL) and brine (100 mL), dry over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and concentrate to about 50 mL volume, dilute with hexanes (50 mL) and filter to give 5.5g, 95 %, as a white solid.

¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 6.78 (s, 2H), 4.44-4.52 (m, 1H), 3.78 (s, 3H), 3.37-3.47 (m, 1H), 3.29-3.36 (m, 1H), 3.15-3.23 (m, 2H), 2.39-2.62 (m, 4H), 1.80-2.11 (m, 6H). LCMS m+1 370.

Table 2: Prepare the Preparations in Table 2 essentially as described in Preparation 18 substituting the indicated synthetic reagent as indicated in column 3.

Preparation	Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
-------------	---------------	-------------------	---------------

-50-

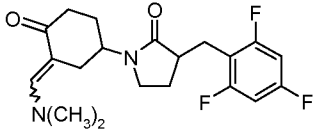
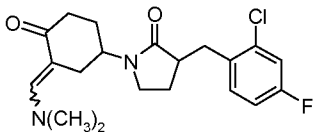
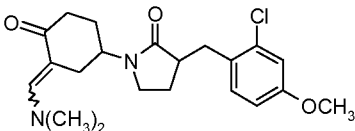
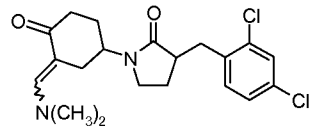
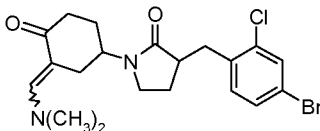
Preparation	Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
19	1-(4-Oxo-cyclohexyl)-3-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	1-(1,4-Dioxa-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-3-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	MS (m/z): 326 (M+1)
20	3-(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	3-(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	MS (m/z): 324 (M+1)
21	3-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	3-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	MS (m/z): 336 (M+1)
22	3-(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	3-(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	MS (m/z): 340 (M+1)
23	3-(2-Chloro-4-bromo-benzyl)-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	3-(2-Chloro-4-bromo-benzyl)-1-(1,4-dioxa-spiro[4.5]dec-8-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	MS (m/z): 441 (M+1)

Preparation 24

3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(3-dimethylaminomethylene-4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

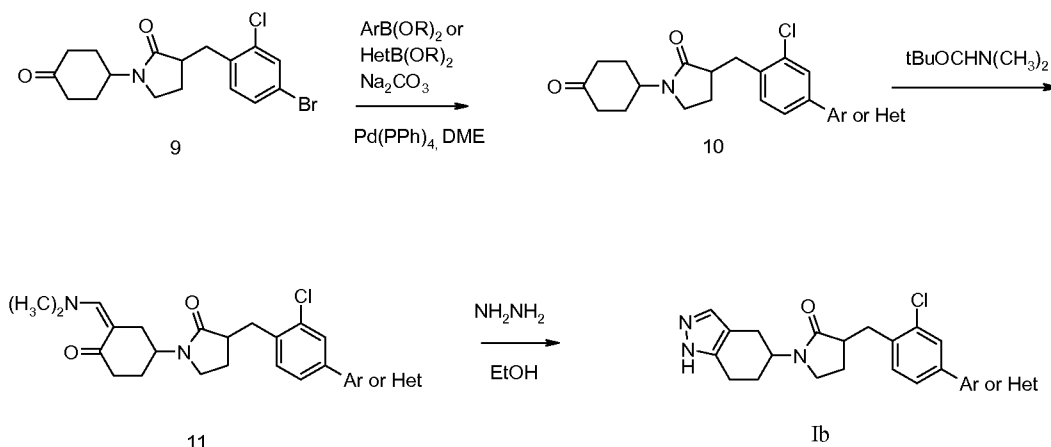
- 5 Heat a mixture of 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (5 g, 13.5 mmol), triethylamine (20 mL) and N,N-dimethylformamide dimethylacetal (20 mL) in a 140°C oil bath to dryness. Cooling the reaction a bit, add another portion of triethylamine (20 mL) and N,N-dimethylformamidedimethylacetal (20 mL) heat to 140°C again to dryness. Remove organics under vacuum and monitor
- 10 reaction progress via LCMS and NMR: ¹H NMR (CDCl₃) δ 7.50-7.53 (m, 1H), 6.86 (s, 2H), 4.24-4.33 (m, 1H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 3.44-3.46 (m, 2H), 3.19-3.28 (m, 1H), 3.08 (s, 3H), 3.05 (s, 3H), 2.86-2.97 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.69 (m, 1H), 2.43-2.52 (m, 2H), 1.83-2.03 (m, 3H). MS (m/z): 425(M+1).

Table 3: Prepare the Preparations in Table 3 essentially as described in Preparation 24 substituting the indicated synthetic reagent.

Preparation	Chemical structure	Synthetic Reagent
25		1-(4-Oxo-cyclohexyl)-3-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one
26		3-(2-Chloro-4-fluorobenzyl)-1-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one
27		3-(2-Chloro-4-methoxybenzyl)-1-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one
28		3-(2,4-Dichlorobenzyl)-1-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one
29		3-(2-Chloro-4-bromobenzyl)-1-(4-oxocyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

-52-

Scheme D



In Scheme D, compound **10** is prepared by treatment of compound **9** with various aryl boronic acids or esters under standard Suzuki coupling conditions, i.e. Pd(PPh)₄, Na₂CO₃ in DME. Treatment of ketone **10** with Brederick's reagent affords compound **11**. The pyrazole **Ib** is prepared by treatment of **11** with hydrazine.

Preparation 30

3-[2-Chloro-4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Combine 3-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzyl)-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.5, 1.3 mmol), 1-Methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole (0.814 g, 3.9 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.689 g, 6.5 mmol) in DME (8 mL)/H₂O (3 mL) and degas with a stream of nitrogen. Add (Ph₃P)₄Pd (0.150 g, 0.13 mmol), and stir at 80°C for 17 hour under nitrogen atmosphere. Cool to ambient temperature and add ethyl acetate (20 mL) and water (10 mL). Extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL), dry (sodium sulfate) and condense under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, EtOAc) yields 0.287 g (42%) as a white solid MS (m/z): 386 (M+1).

Preparation 31

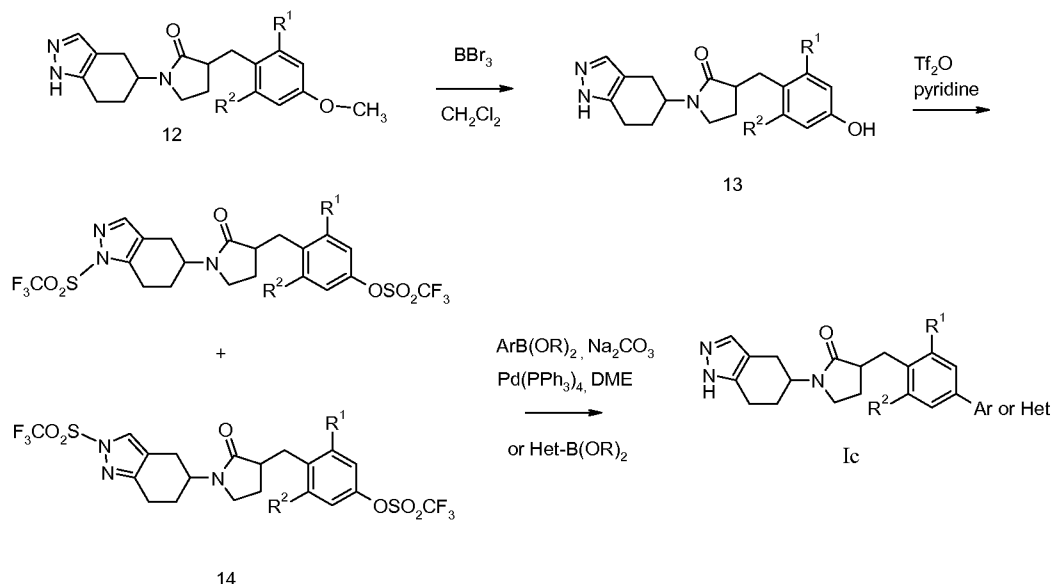
3-[2-Chloro-4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(3-dimethylaminomethylene-4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Heat a mixture of 3-[2-Chloro-4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.287g, 0.745 mmol), and Brederick's reagent (0.17 mL) in

-53-

toluene (3 mL) to 90°C for 30 minutes. Remove organics under vacuum to give 0.327 g of an oil to be used without additional purification. MS (m/z): 441 (M+1).

Scheme E



- 5 In Scheme E, treatment of compound **12** with BBr₃ gives phenol **13** which can be subsequently triflated to afford compound **14** using Tf₂O in presence of pyridine. **1c** can be prepared by using various boronic acids or esters under standard Suzuki coupling conditions, i.e. Pd(PPh)₄ and Na₂CO₃ in DME.

10 Preparation 32

3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

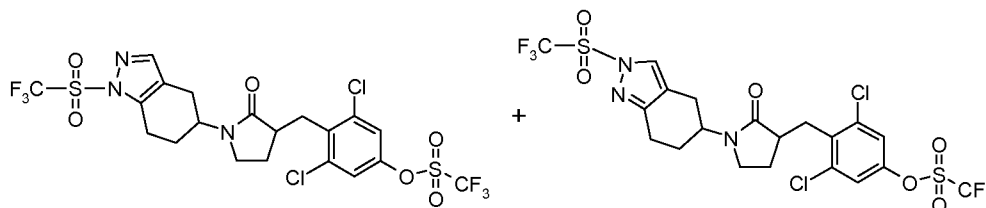
- 15 Dissolve 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 1) (15.0 g, 38 mmol) in methylene chloride (1.5 L) and cool to 0°C. Treat with boron tribromide (19.9 mL, 190 mmol) dropwise over 30 minutes and allow reaction mixture to warm to room temperature. Stir for 28 h at room temperature, re-cool in an ice-bath, add methanol (38 mL) carefully over 15 minutes to the stirred reaction mixture. Remove organic solvents by rotary evaporator, and dissolve the residue in 4:1 chloroform/isopropyl alcohol (600 mL) and water (100 mL). Neutralize to pH 7 using 5 N NaOH, separate, reserve the organics and extract the aqueous layer with two portions of chloroform/isopropyl alcohol. Dry the combined organics over
- 20

-54-

sodium sulfate, filter and evaporate to a solid and vacuum dry at 90°C to yield 10.7 g (75 %) of the titled compound. MS (m/z): 380 (m+1).

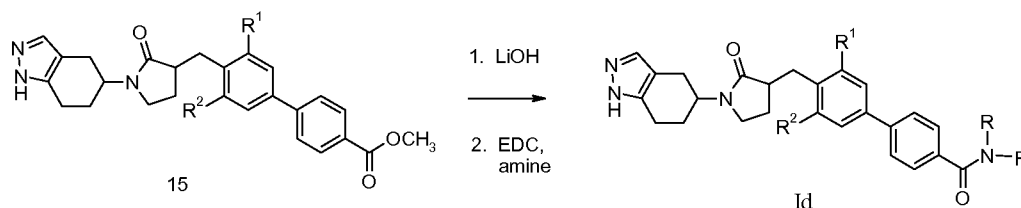
Preparation 33

Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-
4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester



Dissolve 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (5.0 g, 13.2 mmol) in pyridine (32 mL) and cool to 0°C. Treat with triflic anhydride (7.1 mL, 42 mmol) dropwise over 5 minutes and allow reaction mixture to warm to room temperature. Stir for 4 h at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere, add water and dilute with ethyl acetate/diethyl ether and separate. Wash organics with water, brine, and dry over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (silica, 75:25 hexanes/ethyl acetate, CAM stain to visualize the fractions) yields 4.97 g (58 %) as a mixture of N1/N2 triflate isomers. MS (m/z): 645 (m+1).

Scheme F

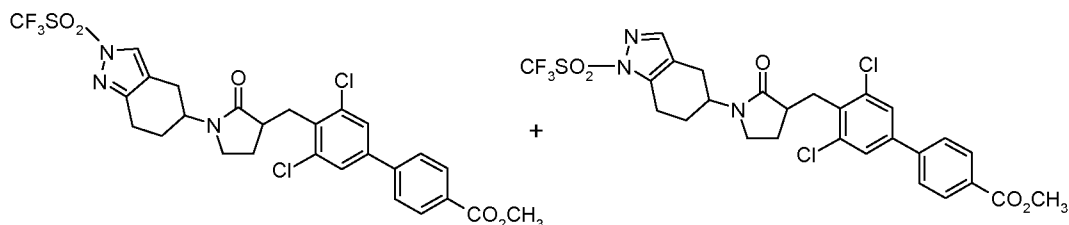


In Scheme F, **Id** is prepared from compound **15** which is first hydrolyzed to acid and subsequently coupled with various amines in the presence of EDC.

-55-

Preparation 34

Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-carboxymethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



- 5 Combine Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (1.0 g , 1.55 mmol), 4-Carboxymethylphenyl boronic acid (0.416 g, 2.3 mmol), sodium carbonate (2.3 ml of 2.0 M, 5.4 mmol) in DME (12 mL) and degas with a stream of nitrogen. Add (Ph₃P)₄Pd (0.078 g, 0.15 mmol), and stir at 80°C for 17 hour
- 10 under nitrogen atmosphere. Cool to ambient temperature and add ethyl acetate (20 mL) and water (10 mL). Extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL), dry (sodium sulfate) and condense under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/Methanol) yields 0.750 g as a white solid MS (m/z): 632 (M+2).

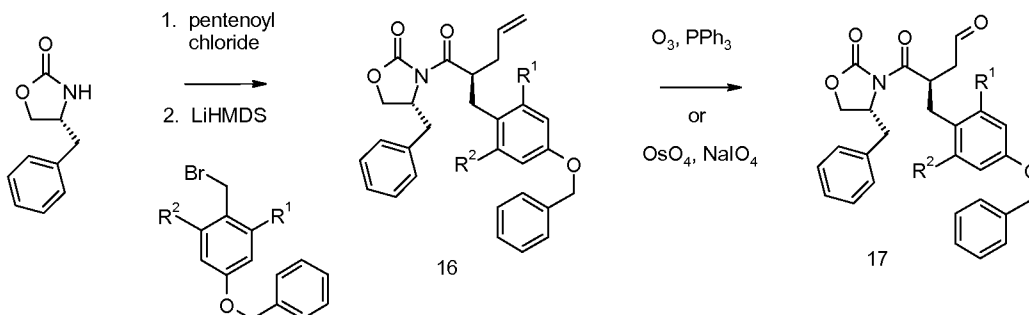
Preparation 35

- 15 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

- Combine Example 7 (Isomer 1, see Examples 7-10) 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.38 g , 0.96 mmol), BBr₃ (5.3 mL of a 1.0 M, 5.3 mmol) in dichloroethane (20 mL) at 0°C, allow reaction to
- 20 warm to room temperature and stir for 7 hours. Cool to 0°C, quench with methanol, neutralize with 5.0 N NaOH, extract product with 3:1 CHCl₃/isopropyl alcohol and dry over sodium sulfate. Chromatography (silica, 95:5:CHCl₃/EtOH/NH₃) yields 0.290 g as a white solid. MS (m/z): 380 (M+1).

-56-

Scheme G



In Scheme G, compound **16** is prepared from 4-benzyl-oxazolidin-2-one which is first acylated with pentenoyl chloride and subsequently alkylated with various benzyl bromide upon pre-treatment of LiHMDS. Oxidation of vinyl group in compound **16** can be achieved by treatment with ozone and PPh₃ or OsO₄ in presence of NaIO₄ to afford aldehyde **17**.

Preparation 36

(R)-4-benzyl-3-pent-4-enoyl-oxazolidin-2-one

Flush with nitrogen a 12 L 3-neck round bottom flask equipped with mechanical stirrer, internal temperature probe/N₂ inlet, and 1L addition funnel for 20 min, then add (R)-4-benzyl-2-oxazolidinone (250 g, 1.41 mol). Dilute with THF (1.8 L) and cool in a dry ice/acetone bath until the internal temperature is -74°C. Transfer a 1.6M hexanes solution of n-butyllithium (970 mL, 1.552 mol) to the addition funnel via cannula, and add to the oxazolidinone solution at a rate such that the internal temperature does not reach above -65°C. After the addition is complete, allow the reaction to stir in the cooling bath 30 min. Transfer 4-pentenoyl chloride (175 mL, 1.585 mol) to the addition funnel and add dropwise to the anion solution over a 25 min period. Stir the reaction for 45 min in the cooling bath. Remove the cooling bath and stir the reaction 18 hr as it slowly reaches room temperature. Dilute the mixture with 1N aqueous hydrochloric acid (1.5 L) and diethyl ether (1.0 L). Separate the layers and wash the organic phase with water (2 X 1L) then brine (1 L). Extract the combined aqueous washes with ether (1 L). Dry the combined organic phases over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filter, and concentrate to 390 g of a tan oil. Purify this material by silica gel chromatography using hexanes:ethyl acetate to obtain 345 g (94.5%) of a clear, yellow oil.

-57-

Preparation 37

(R)-4-benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one

- Stir a mixture of (R)-4-benzyl-3-pent-4-enoyl-oxazolidin-2-one (345 g, 1.33 mol) and THF (1.8 L) in a 12 L 3-neck round bottom flask, with internal temperature probe/nitrogen inlet and addition funnel, under a nitrogen atmosphere and cool to -75°C. Transfer 1 M LiHMDS (1.6 L) to the addition funnel and add at a rate such that the internal temperature does not reach above -60°C. After the addition is complete, allow the reaction to stir at -25°C for 30 min then cool to about -60°C. At this point add solid 2-bromomethyl-1,3-dichloro-5-benzyloxy-benzene portionwise over 5 min. When the addition is complete, transfer the reaction vessel to a -10°C acetone bath and maintain the internal reaction temperature below 10°C for 1 hr. Cool the mixture to 0°C then quench with 2 L aqueous 1N hydrochloric acid. Transfer the mixture to a 22 L separatory funnel and dilute with 2.5 L water and 2 L ether. Separate the layers and extract the aqueous layer with ether. Dry the combined organic phase over anhydrous magnesium sulfate, filter and concentrate to 800 g of a thick oil. Purify by silica gel chromatography using hexanes:ethyl acetate to obtain 597 g, (86 %) of a colorless oil.

Preparation 38

(R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyaldehyde

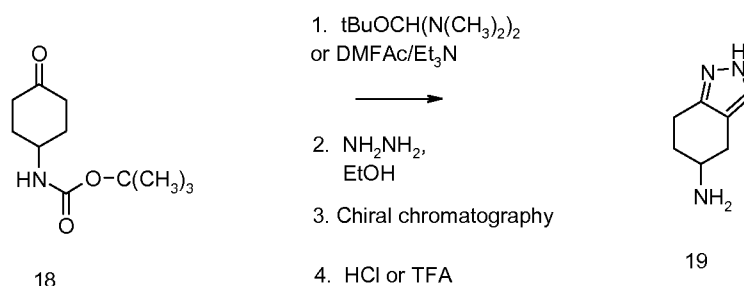
- Cool a mixture of (R)-4-benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one (100 g, 190.68 mmol) and dichloromethane (800 mL) to -74°C. Bubble ozone, produced via the A-113 ozone generator at a rate of 75 %, through the reaction via carrier air at a rate of 5 CFM until the solution takes on a blue color (approx 3 hr). Add triphenylphosphine (60 g, 228.8 mmol) as a solution in 200 mL dichloromethane and allow the reaction to stir while reaching room temperature over night. Concentrate the solution under vacuum and purify by silica gel chromatography using a gradient of 20-50% ethyl acetate in hexanes to obtain 82.1 g (82 %) of the product as a white foam: MS (m/z): 526 (M⁺).

- Alternatively, treat a mixture of (R)-4-benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one (0.96 g, 1.8 mmol), THF (21 mL) and water (7 mL) with 2.5% osmium tetroxide in t-butanol (46 mg, 0.18 mmol). Add sodium

-58-

periodate (1.17 g, 5.5 mmol) and stir the reaction 4 hr at room temperature. Quench the reaction with water and extract with ethyl acetate. Wash the organic phase with aqueous 1N sodium thiosulfate then brine. Dry the organic layer over magnesium sulfate, filter, and concentrate under vacuum. Purify the crude material by silica gel chromatography using hexanes: ethyl acetate to elute the pure product. Concentrate the fractions containing product under vacuum to afford 0.46 g (48%) of desired product. MS (m/z): 526 (M+).

Scheme H



In Scheme H, ketone **18** is converted pyrazole using Brederick's reagent followed by treatment of N_2H_4 in EtOH . Enantiomerically pure amine **19** is received upon chiral chromatography separation of enantiomers and subsequently removal of Boc group under acidic condition, i.e. HCl or TFA .

Preparation 39

(+/-)-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester

Boil a mixture of (4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester (100g, 0.469 mol), N,N-Dimethylformamide dimethyl acetal (100 mL) and Et_3N (100 mL) to dryness in a 140°C oil bath for 30 minutes. Add an additional 100 mL of each reagent and allow to boil out. Repeat this step a third time for a total of 300 mL each DMFDMA and Et_3N .

Concentrate the mixture containing (3-dimethylaminomethylene-4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester to a glass, re-dissolve in 250 mL ethanol, and then add 65 mL hydrazine hydrate and stir the reaction overnight at room temp. Concentrate the mixture, take up in 500 mL EtOAc and wash with 2 X 500 mL water. Extract the aqueous layer with 150 mL EtOAc , and wash the combined organic layers with 250 mL brine, dry on anhydrous MgSO_4 , filter, and concentrate. Chromatography (silica, ethyl acetate) to give 87 g as a light yellow solid. MS (m/z): 237.

-59-

Obtain the single enantiomers by chiral chromatography (Chiralpak AD-H, 4.6 X 150 mm, 80:10:10, C7 (hexanes)/3A/MeOH w/ 0.2 % DMEA, 0.6 ml/min, @ 235 nm) yielding:

Isomer 1 (retention time = 6.8 minutes, % e.e. > 99, $[\alpha]^{25}_D$ -41.7 (c 1, MeOH)

5 Isomer 2 (retention time = 9.5 minutes, % e.e. > 95, $[\alpha]^{25}_D$ 40.7 (c 1, MeOH)

Preparation 40

4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-ylamine (free-base)

Combine Isomer 1 (from Preparation 39), (-)-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, (5.3 g, 22.3 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (200 ml), treat with TFA
10 (16.5 ml, 223 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 3h. Remove the solvent under reduced pressure giving a thick, oil. Isolation of free-base via solid phase extraction (50 grams, Mega-bond Elut, Varian, 0.79 milliequivalents/g of resin) using Methanol to wet resin, followed by elution with a 95:5 solution of CH_2Cl_2 /Methanol and finally a 95:5 solution of CH_2Cl_2 /7 M NH_3 Methanol gives 2.66 g (86 %) of a tan oil that solidifies
15 upon standing.

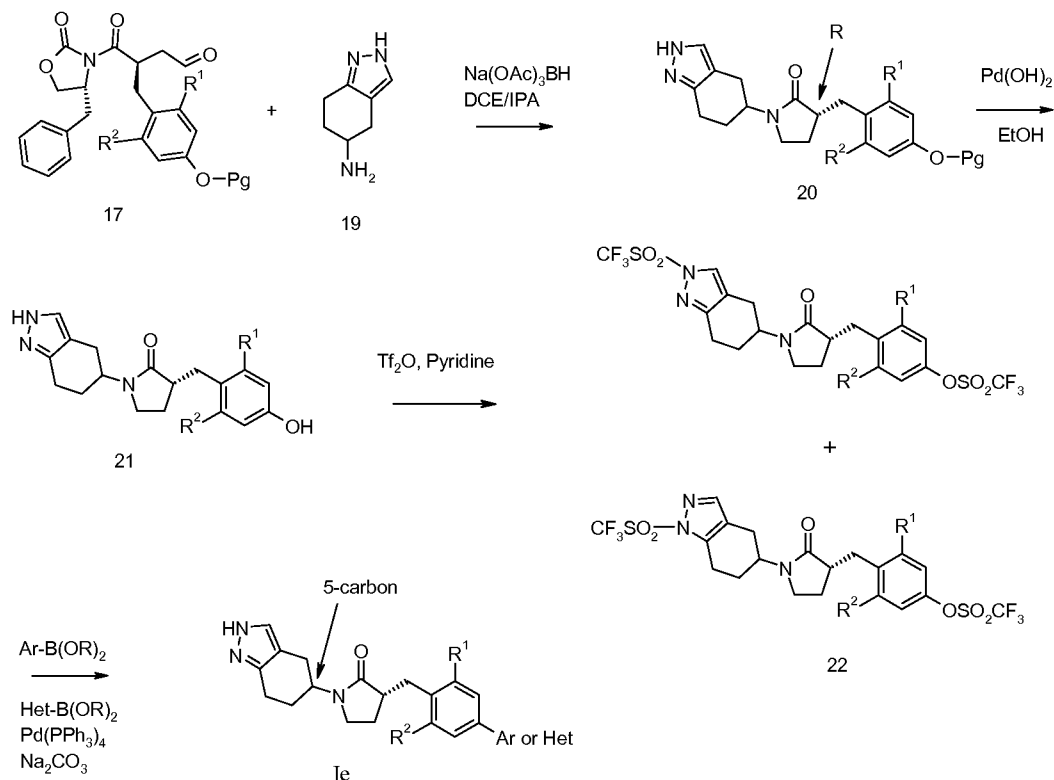
Preparation 41

4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-ylamine (free-base)

Combine Isomer 2 (from Preparation 39), (+)-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-carbamic acid tert-butyl ester, (5.01 g, 2.11 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (200 ml), treat with TFA
20 (16.0 ml, 211 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 3h. Remove the solvent under reduced pressure giving a thick, oil. Isolation of free-base via solid phase extraction (50 grams, Mega-bond Elut, Varian, 0.79 milliequivalents/g of resin) using Methanol to wet resin, followed by elution with a 95:5 solution of CH_2Cl_2 /Methanol and finally a 95:5 solution of CH_2Cl_2 /7 M NH_3 Methanol gives 2.1 g (71 %) of a tan oil that solidifies upon
25 standing.

-60-

Scheme I



In Scheme I, treatment of aldehyde **17** with amine **19** in presence of $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ affords pyrazole **20**. Removal of benzyl protecting group under hydrogenation in the presence of $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$ to give phenol **21** which is subsequently converted to triflate **22**. It is prepared by treatment of triflate **22** with various boronic acids or esters under standard Suzuki coupling conditions, i.e. $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ and Na_2CO_3 .

In Scheme I, compound **19** can be either enantiomer. The reaction of compound **17** with **19** results forms the "R" stereo configuration at the C-3 designated with the arrow. In compound **Ie**, the stereo designation at C-3 in the pyrrolidinone is "R" and the stereo designation at C-5 in the tetrahydroindazole is determined by the stereo configuration in compound **19**.

Preparation 42

(3R,5S)-3-(4-Hydroxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

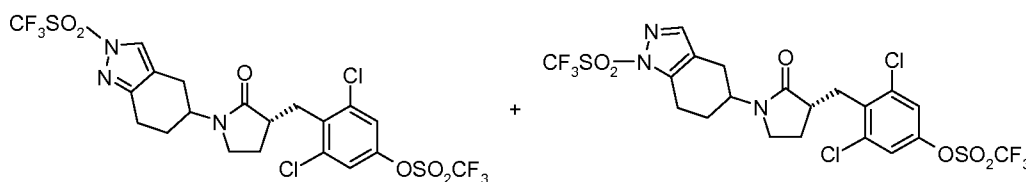
Dissolve (3R,5S)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 35) (8.79 g, 18.7 mmol) in absolute ethanol (60

-61-

mL), treat with 20 % Pd(OH)₂ (6.0 g) and stir at 30 psi hydrogen pressure. After 6 h, ESMS shows starting material consumed and product formed. Remove the catalyst by filtration, rinse with ethanol and evaporate to a dark foam. Filtration through 50 g SCX mega-bond elut using 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH followed by 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/7.0 M NH₃/MeOH yields 5.6 g (79 %) as an amorphous solid MS (m/z): 380 (M+1)

Preparation 43

(3R,5S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester



10

Dissolve (3R,5S)-3-(4-Hydroxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Preparation 42) (5.56 g, 14.6 mmol) in dry pyridine (35 mL), cool to 0°C and add triflic anhydride (7.4 ml, 44 mmol) drop-wise over 60 seconds. Allow reaction to warm to room temperature and stirring continued for 3.0 h under nitrogen atmosphere. Quench the reaction with water (20 mL), and dilute with ethyl acetate (75 mL). Separate the layers, wash the organics with 0.1 N HCl (2X), brine and dry over sodium sulfate. Filtration and evaporation yields 7.71 g (80 %) of an amorphous orange solid. MS (m/z): 645 (M+1).

15

Preparation 44

20

1-Chloro-3,4-difluoro-2-iodomethyl-5-trifluoromethyl-benzene

Treat a solution of 1-chloro-2-chloromethyl-3,4-difluoro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzene (1.0 g, 3.8 mmol) in acetone (10 mL) with sodium iodide (2.8 g, 19 mmol) and stir the reaction 1 hr at room temperature. Dilute the reaction in EtOAc (50 mL) and filter. Concentrate the filtrate to afford 1.35 g (100%) of product. ¹H NMR (d₆-CDCl₃) δ 7.39 (d, 1H, *J* = 5.7 Hz), 4.46 (d, 2H, *J* = 2.2 Hz).

25

-62-

Preparation 45

(R)-4-Benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(6-chloro-2,3-difluoro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one

- Cool a solution of (R)-4-Benzyl-3-pent-4-enoyl-oxazolidin-2-one (0.94 g, 3.6 mmol) in THF (10 mL) to -78°C. Treat this solution dropwise with 1.0M LiHMDS in THF (4 mL, 4.0 mmol) and stir at -78°C for 30 minutes. Treat the solution with 1-Chloro-3,4-difluoro-2-iodomethyl-5-trifluoromethyl-benzene (1.35 g, 3.8 mmol) and allowed to slowly warm to room temperature. The reaction stirs 4 hr at room temperature. Quench the reaction with 1N HCl (aqueous) and extracted with Et₂O.
- Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography using Hexanes:EtOAc to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 0.725 g (41%) of desired product. MS (m/e): 488 (M+1).

Preparation 46

- (R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(6-chloro-2,3-difluoro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde

- Treat a solution of (R)-4-Benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(6-chloro-2,3-difluoro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one (Preparation 45) (0.72 g, 1.5 mmol) in THF (9 mL) and water (3 mL) with 2.5% OsO₄ in tBuOH (1.5 g, 0.15 mmol).
- Then, add sodium periodate (0.96 g, 4.5 mmol) to the solution and stir the reaction for 4 hr at room temperature. Quench the reaction with water and extract with EtOAc. Wash the organic with 1N sodium thiosulfate and brine. Separate the organic, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography using Hexanes:EtOAc to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 0.60 g (82%) of desired product. MS (m/e): 490 (M+1).

Preparation 47

(3R,5R)-3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

- Dissolve (3R,5R)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 57) (0.977 g, 2.1 mmol) in THF (90 mL), treat with 20% Pd(OH)₂ (0.977 g) and stir at 30 psi hydrogen pressure. After stirring

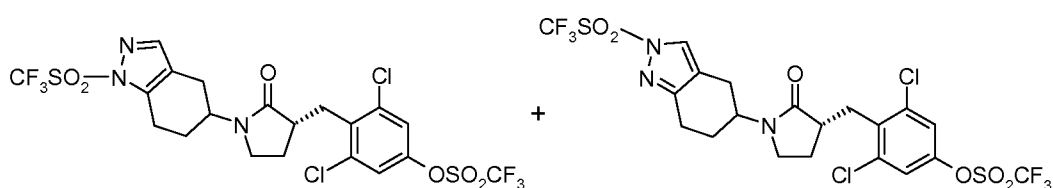
-63-

overnight, ESMS shows 2:1 product to starting material. Remove the catalyst by filtration, rinse with ethanol and evaporate to a dark foam. Chromatography (silica, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/EtOH/NH₃) yields 0.26 g (33%) of the titled compound as an amorphous solid MS (m/z): 380 (M+1).

5

Preparation 48

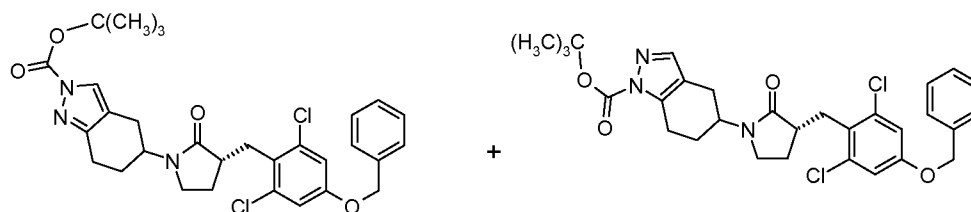
(3R,5R)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester



- 10 Dissolve (3R,5R)-3-(4-Hydroxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Preparation 47) (0.261 g, 0.86 mmol) in dry pyridine (2.0 mL), cool to 0°C and add triflic anhydride (0.359 ml, 2.1 mmol) drop-wise over 60 seconds. Allow reaction to warm to room temperature and continue stirring for 4.0 h under nitrogen atmosphere. Quench the reaction with water (20 mL) and dilute with ethyl
- 15 acetate (75 mL). Separate the layers, wash the organics with 0.1 N HCl (2X), brine and dry over sodium sulfate. Filtration and chromatography (silica, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH) yields 0.34 g (77 %) of an amorphous orange solid. MS (m/z): 645 (M+1)

Preparation 49

- 20 (3R,5S)-5-[3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and
- (3R,5S)-5-[3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



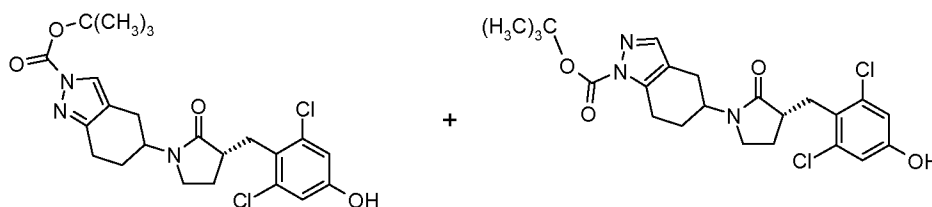
- 25 Treat a solution of (3R,5S)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 35) (0.429 g, 0.91 mmol) and

-64-

pyridine (0.144 g, 1.82 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL) with di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (0.24 g, 1.10 mmol) and stir for 5 hours at room temperature under N_2 . Extract the reaction with 1N HCl and water. Dry the organic layer with Na_2SO_4 , remove the solvent *in vacuo* to afford crude product, and purify on silica using a 0 to 100% ethyl acetate in hexanes gradient to afford 0.443 g (85%) of the titled products as a mixture. $R_f = 0.15$ and 0.05 (1/1 hexanes/ethyl acetate).

Preparation 50

(3R,5S)-5-[3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester
 and (3R,5S)-5-[3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



Sparge with N_2 and then H_2 a mixture of (3R,5S)-5-[3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (3R,5S)-5-[3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Preparation 49) (0.44 g, 0.77 mmol) and 20% $\text{Pd}(\text{OH})_2$ on carbon (0.44 g) in ethyl acetate (50 mL). Stir the mixture under a balloon of H_2 for 16 hours at room temperature. Treat the mixture with Na_2SO_4 and then filter through hyflow to remove the catalyst and remove the solvent *in vacuo* to afford 0.388 g (100%) of the titled products as a mixture. $R_f = 0.42$ (9/1 CH_2Cl_2 /methanol).

Preparation 51

1-Bromo-3-bromomethyl-2,4-dichloro-benzene

Treat a mixture of 2,6-dichlorotoluene (50.0 g, 0.31 mol), iodine (0.10 g, 0.39 mmol), and 325 mesh iron powder (0.70 g, 12.5 mmol) in CCl_4 (60 mL) dropwise with bromine (52.8 g, 0.33 mol) over 20 minutes and stir for 3 hours at room temperature. Pour the mixture into ice water and extract with 1,2-dichloroethane. Wash the organic

-65-

layer with saturated sodium bisulfite and dry using Na_2SO_4 . Remove the solvent *in vacuo* to afford 76.01 g (100%) 1-bromo-2,4-dichloro-3-methyl-benzene.

5 Treat a mixture of 1-bromo-2,4-dichloro-3-methyl-benzene (76.01 g, 0.316 mol) and N-bromosuccinimide (59.2 g, 0.332 mol) in CCl_4 (500 mL) with benzoyl peroxide (0.77 g, 3.18 mmol) and is heat to reflux for 6 hours under N_2 . Cool the reaction mixture to 0°C and filter using hexanes to rinse the solids. Extract the filtrate with water and saturated NaHCO_3 . Dry the organic layer (Na_2SO_4) and remove the solvent *in vacuo* to afford 97.89 g (97%) of the titled product. $R_f = 0.34$ (100% hexanes).

Preparation 56

10 Ethyl 2-(4-bromo-2-chlorobenzyl)pent-4-enoate

Add LDA (5.27 mL, 10.5 mmol, 2.0 M) into a solution of ethyl pent-4-enoate (0.9 g, 7.0 mmol), in THF (125 mL) at -78°C and stir for 15 minutes. Add 4-bromo-2-chlorobenzyl bromide (3.3 g, 10.5 mmol) and warm reaction to room temperature. Quench with ammonium chloride solution, extract the reaction mixture with methylene
15 chloride and wash the organic layer with brine. Dry over sodium sulfate, filter and concentrate. Purify the residue with silica gel column (hexanes) to afford the title compound (1.65 g, 73%) as colorless oil.

Preparation 57

Ethyl 2-(4-bromo-2-chlorobenzyl)-4-oxobutanoate. Add sodium periodate (41 g, 190
20 mmol) into a solution of ethyl 2-(4-bromo-2-chlorobenzyl)pent-4-enoate (21 g, 63 mmol), 2.5 wt% OsO_4 (64 g, 6.3 mmol) in THF (400 mL) and water (160 mL) and stir for 2 hours. Extract the reaction mixture with ethyl acetate, wash the organic layer with sodium thiosulfate solution and brine. Dry over sodium sulfate, filter and concentrate. Purify the residue with silica gel column to afford the title compound (15.9 g, 75%) as
25 colorless oil: ^1H NMR (CDCl_3) 9.73 (s, 1H), 7.53 (d, $J=2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.32 (dd, $J=8.20$, 2.0 Hz, 1H), 7.08 (d, $J=8.2$ Hz, 1H), 4.05-4.15 (m, 2H), 3.20-3.28 (m, 1H), 3.07-3.15 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.92 (m, 2H), 2.53-2.61 (m, 1H), 1.51-1.21 (m, 3H).

-66-

Preparation 58

(4,4-Difluoro-piperidin-1-yl)-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanone

- Step 1. Dissolve 4-Bromobenzoic acid (4.98 g, 24 mmol), 4,4-Difluoropiperidine
5 hydrochloride (4.3 g, 27 mmol), HOBt (4.09 g, 29 mmol) and DIPEA (15.5 mL, 89 mmol) in THF (50 ml). Add EDC (5.7 g, 29 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 24 hours. Dilute reaction with ethyl acetate, wash with 0.1 N HCl, sodium bicarbonate (sat), brine, dry over sodium sulfate, filter and evaporate to an oil yielding (4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4,4-difluoro-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone as the titled product: MS (m/z): 305 (M+1)
- 10 Step 2. Add (4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4,4-difluoro-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone (3.0 g, 9.86 mmol), Bis(pinacolato)diborane (2.74 g, 10.7 mmol), Potassium acetate (2.9 g, 29 mmol), [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]palladium(II) Chloride (0.804 g, 0.9 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) and stir at 80°C for 17 hours. Cool, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with brine (5X), dry over sodium sulfate, filter and evaporate. Chromatography
15 (silica, CH₂Cl₂/MeOH, 98:2) provides 1.7 g (47 %) of (4,4-Difluoro-piperidin-1-yl)-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanone.

Preparation 59

4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzaldehyde

- Treat a solution of 2,6-Dimethyl-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (4.0 g, 27 mmol) and
20 benzyl bromide (3.3 mL, 28 mmol) in DMF (50 mL) with Potassium carbonate (4.5 g, 32 mmol). Heat the reaction to 60°C and stir for 1 hr. Cool the reaction and quench with 1N aqueous HCl. Extract the aqueous with Et₂O. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, and filter. Remove the solvent to afford 6.4 g (100%) of product. ¹H NMR (d₆-CDCl₃) δ 10.46 (s, 1H), 7.31-7.43 (m, 5H), 6.65 (s, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 2.58 (s, 6H).

- 25 Preparation 60

(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-phenyl)-methanol

- Treat a solution of 4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzaldehyde (6.4 g, 27 mmol) in Methanol (60 mL) with Sodium borohydride (0.82 g, 22 mmol). Stir the reaction for 1 hr at room temperature. Quench the reaction with a saturated solution of sodium
30 bicarbonate in water and extract with Et₂O. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, and filter. Remove the solvent to afford 6.3 g (97%) of product. ¹H NMR (d₆-CDCl₃) δ 7.31-7.43 (m, 5H), 6.65 (s, 2H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.66 (s, 2H), 2.38 (s, 6H).

-67-

Preparation 61

5-Benzyloxy-2-bromomethyl-1,3-dimethyl-benzene

Cool a solution of (4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-phenyl)-methanol (5.70 g, 24 mmol) in THF (100 mL) to 0°C. Treat the solution with Phosphorous tribromide (0.9 mL, 9.4 mmol) and stir the reaction for 2 hr at 0°C. Quench the reaction with water and extract with Et₂O. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, and filter. Remove the solvent to afford 7.1 g (99%) of product. ¹H NMR (d₆-CDCl₃) δ 7.31-7.43 (m, 5H), 6.65 (s, 2H), 5.01 (s, 2H), 4.56 (s, 2H), 2.38 (s, 6H).

Preparation 62

10 (R)-4-Benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one

Cool a solution of (R)-4-Benzyl-3-pent-4-enoyl-oxazolidin-2-one (4.8 g, 19 mmol) in THF (100 mL) to -78°C. Treat the solution dropwise with 1.0M LiHMDS in THF (20 mL, 20 mmol) and stir at -78°C for 30 minutes. Treat the solution with 5-Benzyloxy-2-bromomethyl-1,3-dimethyl-benzene (6.8 g, 22 mmol) and allow to slowly warm to room temperature. The reaction stirs 3 hr at room temperature. Quench the reaction with 1N HCl (aqueous) and extract with Et₂O. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography using Hexanes:EtOAc to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 7.0 g (78%) of desired product. MS (m/e): 484 (M+1).

Preparation 63

(R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde

Treat a solution of (R)-4-Benzyl-3-[2-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one (7.5 g, 16 mmol) in THF (120 mL) and water (40 mL) with 2.5% OsO₄ in tBuOH (16 g, 1.6 mmol). Add Sodium periodate (10 g, 47 mmol) to the solution and stir the reaction for 3 hr at room temperature. Quench the reaction with water and extract with EtOAc. Wash the organic with 1N sodium thiosulfate and brine. Separate the organic, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography using Hexanes:EtOAc to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 3.25 g (43%) of desired product. MS (m/e): 486 (M+1).

-68-

Preparation 64

(R)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

- Combine a solution of (R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde (3.0 g, 6.2 mmol) and racemic 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-ylamine (0.85 g, 6.2 mmol) in Dichloroethane (50 mL) and Acetonitrile (50 mL). Treat the solution with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (6.6 g, 31 mmol) and stir 1 hr at room temperature. Treat the reaction with N,N-Diisopropylethylamine (5.6 mL, 31 mmol) and stir overnight at room temperature.
- Concentrate the reaction to a residue. Quench the residue with saturated sodium carbonate and extract with EtOAc. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography using CH₂Cl₂ and 2M Ammonia in MeOH to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 1.66 g (62%) of desired product. MS (m/e): 430 (M+1).

Preparation 65

(R)-3-(4-Hydroxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

- Treat a solution of (R)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Preparation 64) (1.65 g, 3.8 mmol) in EtOH (20 mL) with Palladium Hydroxide on carbon (1.7 g). Purge the solution with Hydrogen and pressurize to 35 psi. The reaction stirs 2 days at 35 psi of hydrogen. Filter the reaction through celite to remove catalyst. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography using CH₂Cl₂ and 2M Ammonia in MeOH to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 0.85 g (65%) of desired product. MS (m/e): 340 (M+1).

Preparation 66

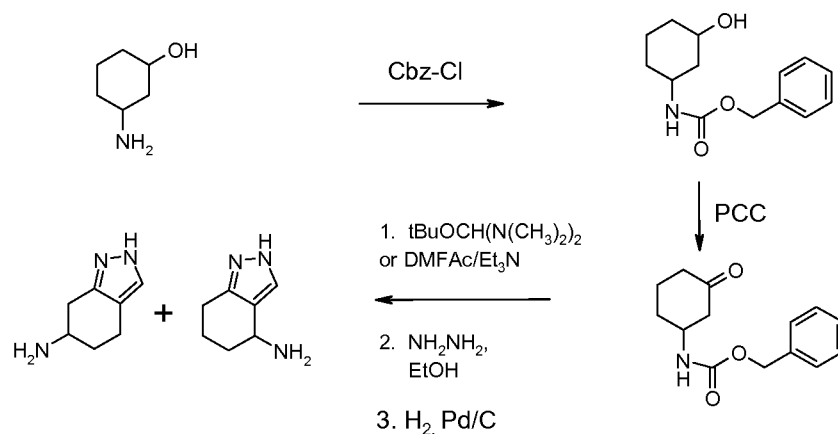
Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dimethyl-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester

- Cool a solution of (R)-3-(4-Hydroxy-2,6-dimethyl-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Preparation 65) (0.85 g, 2.5 mmol) in Pyridine (20 mL) to 0°C and treat with Trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (1.3 mL, 7.5 mmol). Allow the reaction to warm to room temperature. After stirring for 2 hr at room temperature, quench the reaction with 1N HCl and extract with EtOAc. Wash the organic

-69-

with brine, dry over MgSO_4 , and filter. Remove the solvent to afford 1.05 g (70%) of desired product. MS (m/e): 604 (M+1).

Scheme J



- 5 In Scheme J, 4 or 6 amino 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol can be prepared from 3-amino-cyclohexanol of which the amino group is first protected by Cbz followed by oxidation of alcohol to ketone using PCC. The tetrahydroindazol ring is constructed by first treatment of ketone with Brederick's reagent and subsequently with N_2H_4 . Deprotection of Cbz group under hydrogenation affords desired 4 and 6 amino 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazols as a mixture.
- 10

Preparation 67

(3-Hydroxy-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester

- Treat a mixture of 3-hydroxycyclohexyl amine (10 g, 86.96 mmol), potassium carbonate (18 g, 130 mmol), ethyl acetate (150 mL) and water (70 mL) with benzyl chloroformate (22.17 g, 130 mmol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 12 hours. Separate the organic layer, dry the organic over sodium sulfate, filter and concentrate. Add diethyl ether to the residuer. Filter the resulting white precipitate and air dry to afford 19.1 g of the title compound (88%). MS(m/z): 250 (M+).
- 15

Preparation 68

(3-Oxo-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester

- Treat a solution of (3-hydroxy-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (15.5 g, 62.24) in dichloromethane (300 mL) with PCC (16.73 g, 77.81 mmol) and stir the mixture at room temperature for 12 hours. Filter the reaction mixture through celite. Remove the
- 20

-70-

solvent in vacuo. Purify the residue on silica gel column using 25% to 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes gradient to afford 12.6 g (82%) of the title compound. MS(m/z): 248 (M+).

Preparation 69

(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester

- 5 Stir a mixture of (3-Oxo-cyclohexyl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (12.3 g, 49.8 mmol), toluene (60 mL) and tert-butoxybis(dimethylamino)methane (9.53 g, 54.77 mmol) at 90°C for 1.5 hour. Cool the reaction and remove the solvent in vacuo. To the residue, add methanol (60 mL) and hydrazine hydrate (2.74 g, 54.77 mmol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 3 hours. Remove the solvent in vacuo. To the residue, add ethyl
- 10 acetate and wash with water. After drying the organic layer over sodium sulfate, filter and concentrate to afford 9.8 g of the title compound with 80% purity.

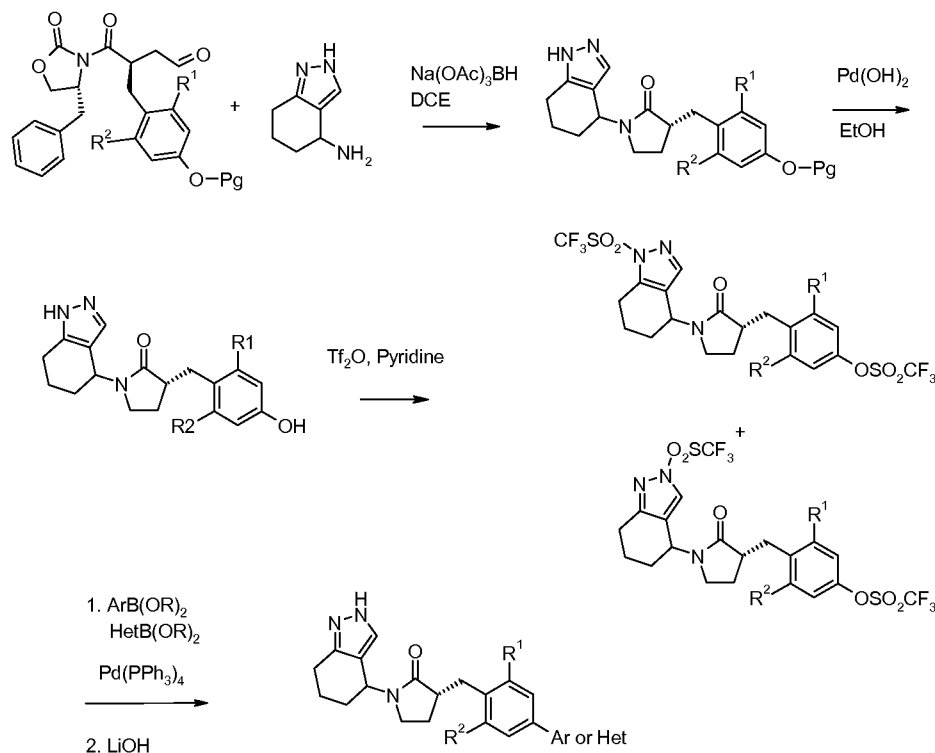
Preparation 70

4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-ylamine

- 15 Stir a mixture of (4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-carbamic acid benzyl ester (3.5 g) methanol (50 mL) and palladium on carbon (10%, 0.7 g) on a hydrogenation parr shaker under 50 psi for 3 hours. Remove the reaction from parr shaker and filter the mixture through celite. Concentrate the filtrate to afford 1.7 g of the title compound.

-71-

Scheme K



In Scheme K, treatment of aldehyde with 4-amino-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-2-one in presence of NaBH(OAc)_3 affords pyrazole. Removal of benzyl protecting group under hydrogenation in the presence of Pd(OH)_2 to give phenol which is subsequently converted to triflate. The final product is prepared by treatment of triflate with various boronic acids or esters under standard Suzuki coupling conditions, i.e. $\text{Pd(PPh}_3)_4$ and Na_2CO_3 .

Preparation 71

(R)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

To a solution of (R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde, Preparation 38, (2 g, 3.81 mmol) in DCE (75 mL) at room temperature, add 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-ylamine (0.66 g, 4.77 mmol) and sodium triacetoxy borohydride (2.42 g, 11.45 mmol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 12 h and at 50°C for 1 hour. Cool the reaction, dilute with dichloromethane and wash with water. After drying the organic layer over sodium sulfate, filter and concentrate under vacuum. Purify the residue by silica gel

-72-

chromatography with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane to 100% ethyl acetate to afford 1.32 g of the title compound. MS (m/z): 470 (M⁺).

Preparation 72

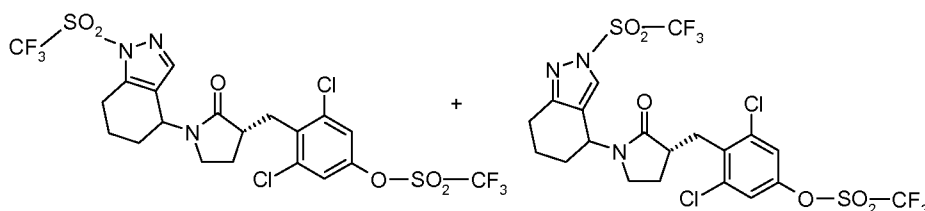
(R)-3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

To a solution of (R)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (1.32 g) in ethanol (50 mL), add palladium hydroxide on carbon (10%, 0.65 g). Stir the mixture under hydrogenation (50 psi) at room temperature for 3 hours. Filter the mixture through celite. Remove the solvent in vacuo to afford 0.93 g of the title compound. MS(m/z): 380 (M⁺).

Preparation 73

Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester and

Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester



Treat a 0°C solution of (R)-3-(2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.93 g, 2.45 mmol) and pyridine (0.97 g, 12.27 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) with trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (2.07 g, 7.36 mmol) for 20 minutes. Warm up the reaction to room temperature and stir for 30 minutes. Dilute the reaction with CH₂Cl₂ and wash with 1N HCl and water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent. Purify the residue via silica gel chromatography to afford 1.45 g of the mixed titled products. MS (m/z): 644 (M⁺).

Preparation 74

5-[3-(4'-Carboxy-3,5-dichloro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

Treat a 0°C solution of (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one, Example 73, (0.066 g,

-73-

0.14 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL) and pyridine (2.0 mL) with Boc anhydride (0.036 g, 0.16 mmol) for 5 hours. Warm up the reaction to room temperature, dilute with CH₂Cl₂ and wash with 1N HCl and water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent to afford 0.074 g of the mixed titled products.

5

Preparation 75

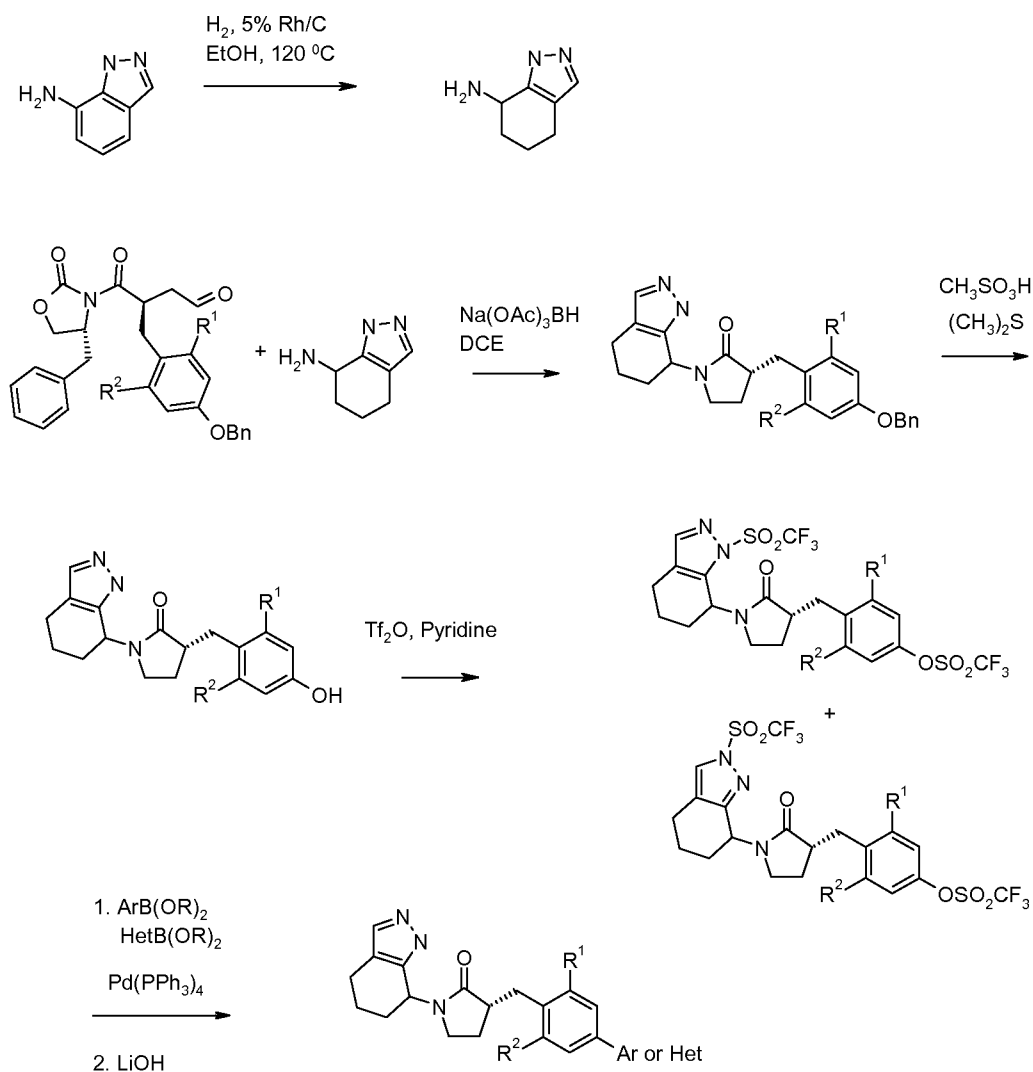
(4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanone

Step 1. Dissolve 4-Bromobenzoic acid (4.98 g, 24 mmol), 4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidine hydrochloride (4.3 g, 27 mmol), HOBt (4.09 g, 29 mmol) and DIPEA (15.5 mL, 89 mmol) in THF (50 ml). Add EDC (5.7 g, 29 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 24 hours. Dilute reaction with ethyl acetate, wash with 0.1 N HCl, sodium bicarbonate (sat), brine, dry over sodium sulfate, filter and evaporate to an oil yielding (4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone as the titled product.

Step 2. Add (4-Bromo-phenyl)-(4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone (3.13g, 9.86 mmol), Bis(pinacolato)diborane (2.74 g, 10.7 mmol), Potassium acetate (2.9 g, 29 mmol), [1,1'-Bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]palladium(II) Chloride (0.804 g, 0.9 mmol) in DMSO (20 mL) and stir at 80°C for 17 hours. Cool, dilute with ethyl acetate, wash with brine (5X), dry over sodium sulfate, filter and evaporate. Chromatography (silica, CH₂Cl₂/MeOH, 97:3) provides 1.04 g (27 %) of (4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanone.

-74-

Scheme M



- In Scheme M, 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-ylamine is prepared from 1H-indazol-7-ylamine under hydrogenation using 5% Rh/C as a catalyst. Treatment of
- 5 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-ylamine with aldehyde in presence of $\text{NaBH}(\text{OAc})_3$ affords pyrazole. Removal of benzyl protecting group using $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ in the presence of dimethylsulfide gives phenol which is subsequently converted to triflate. The final product is prepared by treatment of triflate with various boronic acids or esters under standard Suzuki coupling conditions, i.e. $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ and Na_2CO_3 .

-75-

Preparation 76

4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-ylamine

Combine 1H-indazol-7-ylamine (5.0 g, 37.6 mmol) and 5% Rh/C (2.45 g) in ethanol (120 mL) and heat at 120°C for 48 hours under ~1000 psi H₂. Cool the reaction and filter through hyflo. Remove the solvent *in vacuo* and purify the crude product with 5% 2 M NH₃ in MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford 1.43 g (28%) of the titled product. MS (m/z): 138 (M+1).

Preparation 77

(3R)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Add a solution of (R)-4-((R)-4-benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde, Preparation 38, (9.95 g, 18.9 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (300 mL) to a solution of 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-ylamine (2.60 g, 19.00 mmol) in acetonitrile (300 mL) and stir for 30 minutes at room temperature under N₂. Add sodium triacetoxyborohydride (12.02 g, 56.9 mmol) to the reaction and stir for 72 hours. Remove the solvent *in vacuo* and extract solid with ethyl acetate, water and saturated NaHCO₃. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄), filter and concentrate under vacuum. Purify the residue by silica gel chromatography with a gradient of 0 to 10% methanol in CH₂Cl₂ to afford 2.53 g (28%) of the title compound. MS (m/z): 470 (M+).

Preparation 78

(3R)-3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

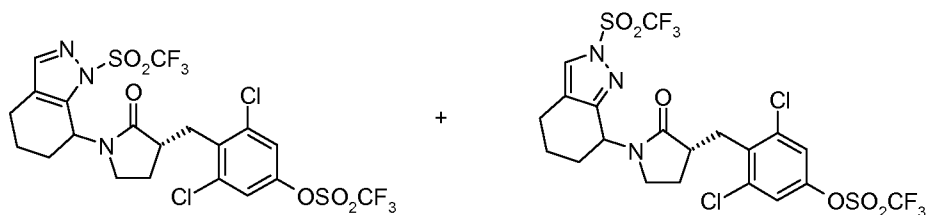
To a solution of (R)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (2.46 g, 5.23 mmol) in dimethylsulfide (28 mL), add methane sulfonic acid (8.23 g, 85.7 mmol) and stir the mixture vigorously under at room temperature for 18 hours. Remove the solvent *in vacuo* and dilute the residue with water, adjust the pH to pH = 7 with 5 N NaOH, and extract the mixture several times with ethyl acetate and THF. After drying the combined organic layer (Na₂SO₄), filter and concentrate under vacuum to afford 2.20 g (100%) of the title compound. MS (m/z): 381 (M+).

-76-

Preparation 79

Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester and

5 Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester

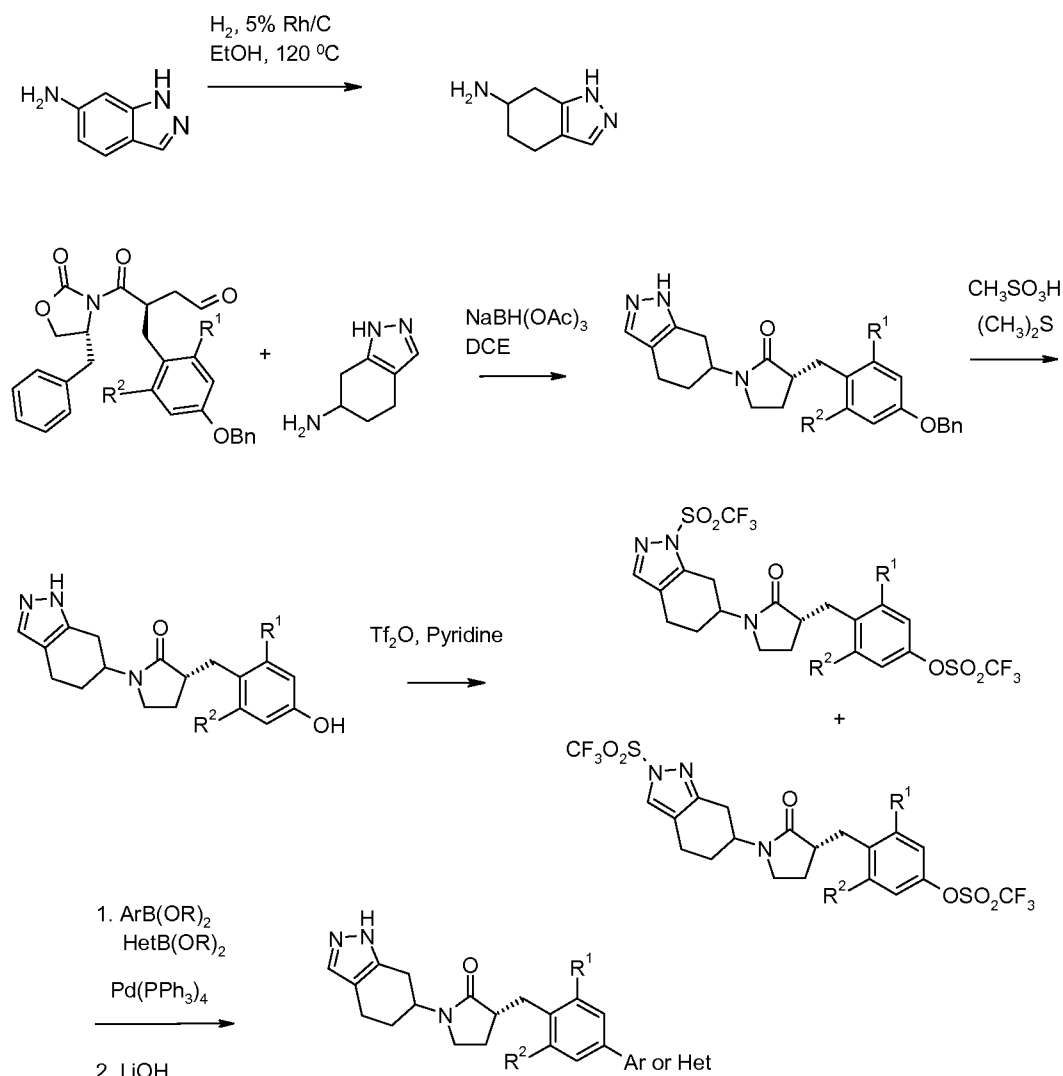


Treat a 0°C solution of (R)-3-(2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (2.10 g, 5.52 mmol) in pyridine (50 mL) drop-wise with triflic anhydride (4.99 g, 17.7 mmol) and stir at 0°C for 15 minutes.

10 Warm up the reaction to room temperature and stir for 90 minutes. Dilute the reaction with CH₂Cl₂ and wash with 1N HCl (3X 300 mL). Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and the remove the solvent to afford 2.93 g (82%) of the mixed titled products. MS (m/z): 645 (M⁺).

-77-

Scheme N



- In Scheme N, 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-ylamine is prepared from 1H-indazol-6-ylamine under hydrogenation using 5% Rh/C as a catalyst. Treatment of
- 5 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-ylamine with aldehyde in presence of NaBH(OAc)_3 affords pyrazole. Removal of benzyl protecting group using $\text{CH}_3\text{SO}_3\text{H}$ in the presence of dimethylsulfide gives phenol which is subsequently converted to triflate. The final product is prepared by treatment of triflate with various boronic acids or esters under standard Suzuki coupling conditions, i.e. $\text{Pd(PPh}_3)_4$ and Na_2CO_3 .

-78-

Preparation 80

4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-ylamine

Combine 1H-indazol-6-ylamine (12.45 g, 93.6 mmol) and 5% Rh/C (6.13 g) in ethanol (300 mL) and heat at 120°C for 72 hours under ~1000 psi H₂. Cool the reaction and filter through hyflo. Remove the solvent *in vacuo* and purify the crude product with 10% 2 M NH₃ in MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ and re-purify mixed fractions with 15% 2 M NH₃ in MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ to afford 4.80 g (37%) of the titled product. MS (m/z): 138 (M+).

Preparation 81

(3R)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Add a solution of (R)-4-((R)-4-benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde, Preparation 38, (8.17 g, 15.5 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (100 mL) to a solution of 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-ylamine (2.13 g, 15.5 mmol) in acetonitrile (200 mL) and stir for 30 minutes at room temperature under N₂. Add sodium triacetoxyborohydride (9.89 g, 46.7 mmol) to the reaction and stir for 18 hours. Remove the solvent *in vacuo* and extract solid with ethyl acetate, water and saturated NaHCO₃. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄), filter and concentrate under vacuum. Purify the residue by silica gel chromatography with a gradient of 0 to 10% methanol in CH₂Cl₂ to afford 3.93 g (54%) of the title compound. MS (m/z): 470 (M+).

Preparation 82

(3R)-3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

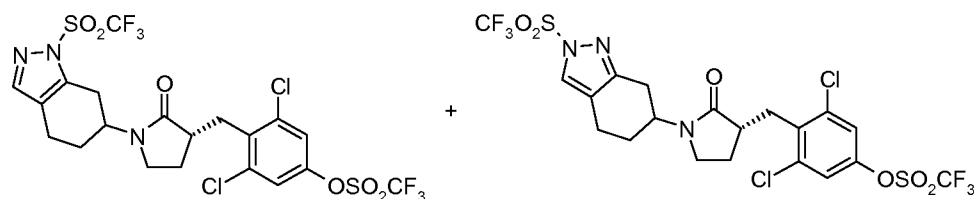
To a solution of (3R)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (3.93 g, 8.36 mmol) in dimethylsulfide (45 mL), add methane sulfonic acid (13.23 g, 138 mmol) and stir the mixture vigorously under nitrogen atmosphere at room temperature for 18 hours. Remove the solvent *in vacuo* and dilute the residue with water, adjust the pH to pH = 7 with 5 N NaOH, and extract the mixture several times with ethyl acetate and THF. After drying the combined organic layer (Na₂SO₄), filter and concentrate under vacuum to afford 3.60 g (100%) of the title compound. MS (m/z): 381 (M+).

-79-

Preparation 83

Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester and

Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester



Treat a 0°C solution of (R)-3-(2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (3.58 g, 9.42 mmol) in pyridine (100 mL) drop-wise with triflic anhydride (8.52 g, 30.2 mmol) and stir at 0°C for 15 minutes.

- 10 Warm up the reaction to room temperature and stir for 90 minutes. Dilute the reaction with CH₂Cl₂ and wash with 1N HCl (3 x 600 mL). Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent to afford 5.12 g (84%) of the mixed titled products. MS (m/z): 645 (M+).

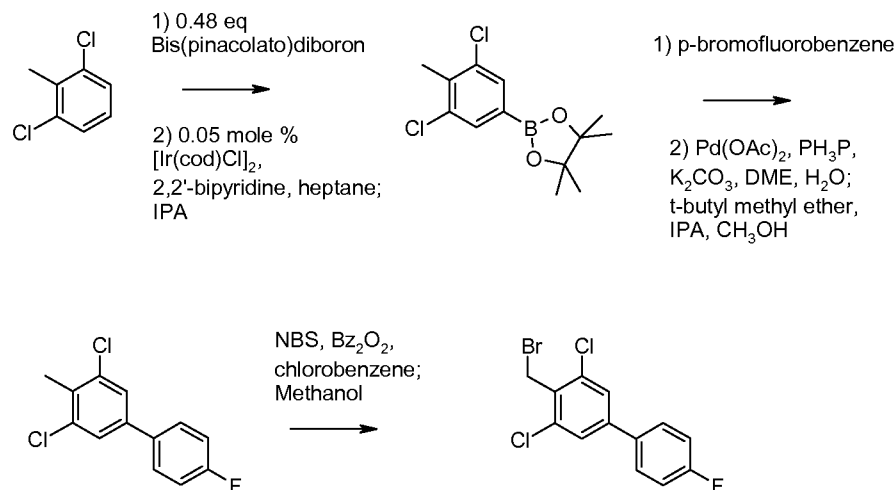
Preparation 84

- 15 7-(4,4,5,5-Tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine

Combine 7-chloro-imidazo[1,2-a]pyridine (500.4 g, 3.28 mol), bis(pinacolato)diboron (999 g; 3.93 mol), tricyclohexylphosphine (92 g; 328.06 mmoles), and potassium acetate (483 g; 4.92 mol), in diglyme (4 L) and water (4.83 mL) and stir for 5 min. Add palladium (II) acetate (36.81 g; 163.96 mmoles) and more diglyme (1 L) and heat to 100°C for 17 hours. Cool the reaction and add potassium carbonate (340 g; 2.46 moles) and stir 18 hr. Filter reaction slurry and wash solids with diglyme (2X 1 L). Slurry the solids in water (5 L) and then filter and wash with water (2X 1 L) and heptane (1 L). Dry the solid in a vacuum oven at 60°C to afford 695.1 g (90%) of the titled product. MS (m/z): 245 (M+1).

-80-

Scheme O



In Scheme O, dichlorotoluene is converted to the boronate using Ir catalyzed C-H activation. The boronate is coupled with p-bromofluorobenzene in a Suzuki reaction to afford the biaryl toluene. The biaryl toluene is brominated in the benzylic position using NBS under radical bromination conditions.

Preparation 85

4-Bromomethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl

- Step 1) Heat a mixture of 1,3-dichlorotoluene (250 mL, 1.95 moles), heptane (625 mL), Bis(pinacolato)diboron (237.9 g; 937 mmol), 2,2'-Bipyridine (3.08 g, 19.47 mmol), and Di-chlorobis((1,2,5,6-eta)-1,5-cyclooctadiene)diiridium (0.662 g; 0.98 mmol) at 100°C for 4 h. Cool the mixture to 55°C and add 940 mL of t-butyl methyl ether. The solution is passed through 133 g of flash silica gel and the silica gel is rinsed with 200 mL of t-butyl methyl ether. Replace the solvent with isopropanol (approximately 1 L) and stir the slurry at 5°C for 1 hr. Collect the solid by filtration and rinse with 200 mL of cold isopropanol. Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 410 g (73% yield) of 2-(3,5-dichloro-4-methyl-phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolane as an off-white solid. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 500 MHz) δ 1.34 (12 H, s), 2.48 (3 H, s), 7.68 (2 H, s).
- Step 2) To a suspension of 2-(3,5-Dichloro-4-methyl-phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolane (119 g; 414.64 mmol) in 1,2-dimethoxyethane (240 mL) under nitrogen, add p-bromofluorobenzene (57 mL; 518.54 mmol), water (120 mL), potassium carbonate (115.7 g; 828.79 mmol), triphenylphosphine (2.72 g; 10.37

-81-

mmoles) and $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (0.47 g; 2.09 mmoles). Heat the mixture at 80°C for 12 h and then allow to cool to room temperature. To the mixture, add 240 mL of t-butyl methyl ether and 480 mL of water, and then separate the layers. Wash the organic layer with an aqueous solution of TMT (Trithiocyanuric acid, trisodium salt hydrate, 5 g) in 120 mL, followed by saturated aqueous NaCl (120 mL). Solvent exchange the organic layer into approximately 600 mL of isopropanol to afford a slurry. Add water (120 mL) and cool the slurry to 3°C. Collect the solid by filtration and wash with 120 mL of cold methanol. Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 92.8 g of 3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-4-methyl-biphenyl as a light yellow solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 500 MHz) δ 2.49 (3H, s), 7.13 (2 H, t, $J = 9$ Hz), 7.46 (2 H, s), 7.49 (2 H, dd, $J = 9, 5$ Hz).

Alternate Step 2) Stir a slurry of 2-(3,5-dichloro-4-methyl-phenyl)-4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolane (300 g, 1.05 moles) in 2 L of isopropanol under a blanket of nitrogen. Add p-bromofluorobenzene 61619 (150 mL; 1.36 moles) followed by an aqueous solution of potassium carbonate (160.5 g; 1.15 moles) in 300 mL water. Rinse the addition funnel with 400 mL isopropanol. Add triphenylphosphine (12.3 g; 46.89 mmoles) and $\text{Pd}(\text{OAc})_2$ (2.35 g; 10.47 mmoles) and heat the mixture at 75°C for 8 h. Add water (300 mL) and allow the mixture to cool to room temperature to afford a slurry. Cool the slurry in an ice bath, collect the solid by filtration and rinse with 350 mL of 6:1 IPA-water. Dry the solid in a vacuum oven at room temperature overnight to afford 345 g of crude product. Suspend the crude product in 2.2 L of ethanol and heat at 70°C to afford a solution. Add Darco (35 g) and stir for 30 min. Filter the mixture through a pad of Hyflo (Celite) and allow the solution to cool to room temperature to afford a slurry. Cool the slurry to 5°C, collect the solid by filtration, and rinse with cold ethanol (530 mL). Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 230 g of 3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-4-methyl-biphenyl as an off-white solid (86% yield).

Step 3) To a suspension of 3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-4-methyl-biphenyl (138 g; 541 mmoles) in 965 mL acetonitrile, add N-Bromosuccinimide (109 g; 603 mmoles), and then add an additional 140 mL of ACN (rinse). Add benzoyl peroxide (1.37 g; 5.5 mmoles) and heat the mixture at 80°C for 2.5 h. Add sodium thiosulfate (1.75 g) in 276 mL water and allow the mixture to gradually cool. Add to the mixture another 138 mL water at 55°C and seed crystals of 4-bromomethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl. After the slurry is at room temperature, add another 280 mL of water and cool the slurry in an ice

-82-

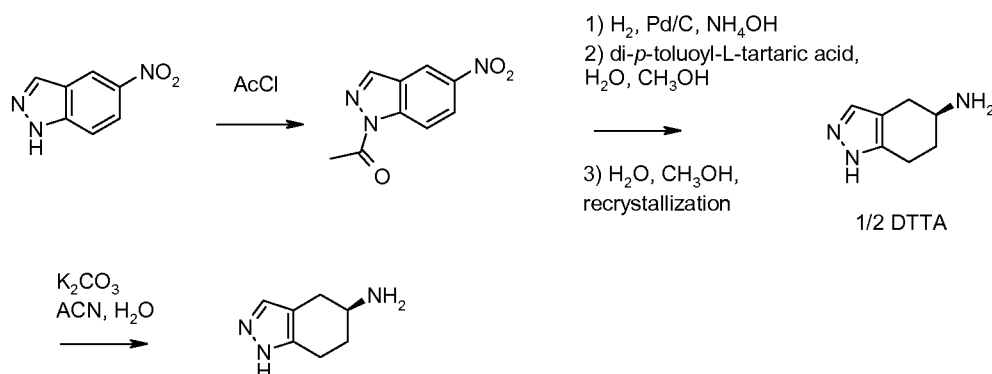
bath. Collect the solid by filtration, rinse with 275 mL of cold methanol and dry to afford 170 g (94%) of 4-bromomethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl as a solid.

Optional Purification – decreases main impurity from 2% to 1%. Slurry a 100 g portion of the above material in 200 mL of ACN and heat to 75°C. Add methanol (200 mL) as the temperature is allowed to cool to 54°C. Cool the slurry in an ice bath and collect the solid by filtration. Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 79.5 g of 4-bromomethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl as a solid. ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 500 MHz) δ 4.81 (2 H, s), 7.31 (2 H, t, *J* = 9 Hz), 7.82 (2 H, dd, *J* = 9, 5 Hz), 7.83 (2 H, s).

Alternate Step 3) Clean a 55 gallon glass lined reactor. Charge 3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-4-methyl-biphenyl (7712 g) and chlorobenzene (77 L) and initiate stirring. Add NBS (6457 g) and continue stirring. Add benzoyl peroxide (73 g) and continue stirring and slowly heat the reaction to 85°C. After the exotherm has subsided, continue to heat the reaction mixture to 120°C and maintain this reaction temperature until the reaction is deemed complete by GC (1-2 h). Cool the reaction mixture to 50°C to 55°C and quench the reaction mixture with Sodium thiosulfate pentahydrate (224 g) in Water (25.4 L) and stir the mixture for a minimum of 30 minutes. Separate the layers. Wash the organic layer with Water (1 x 20 L). Back extract the aqueous washes (steps 8 and 10) with Chlorobenzene (1 x 6 L). Combine the organic layers, dry with MgSO₄, add charcoal and stir well. Filter the mixture through a Buchner funnel using a glass fiber filter, wash with methylene chloride (3 x 500 mL). Concentrate the filtrate to ~3 L of total volume; co-evaporate the red oil with isopropanol (3 x 7 L) to remove any residual Chlorobenzene (methanol may be substituted for isopropanol). Transfer the wide mouth round bottom flask to a cooling bath and dilute the oil with methanol (5 L) and stir vigorously until the product precipitates. Dilute the mixture with additional methanol (10 L) and stir at room temperature overnight. Cool the mixture to 0°C to 5°C (ice/water bath) for a minimum of 2 hours. Filter the solid onto a Buchner funnel using a polypropylene filter cloth. Wash the solids with methanol (3 x 4 L, -20°C). Tray the solids and dry in a vacuum oven at 25°C to 30°C for a minimum of 12 hours.

-83-

Scheme P



In Scheme P, 5-nitroindazole is protected as the N-acetyl derivative and then the nitro group and benzene ring are reduced under hydrogenation conditions in the presence of ammonia. The ammonia leads to deacylation under the reduction conditions. The resulting racemic amine is resolved using di-p-toluoyltartaric acid. The resulting resolved salt is freebased by stirring a slurry of the salt with potassium carbonate in ACN/water. Alternatively, the acetyl protecting group can be avoided and the 5-nitroindazole can be reduced directly.

10 Alternate amine preparation without acetyl protecting group

Heat a mixture of 25g of 5-nitroindazole, 500 mL of 8.3 M ammonium hydroxide and 25g of 50% water wet 10% palladium on carbon at 100°C under 200 psi of hydrogen for 24 hours. Purify a 10g portion of this mixture by chromatography using $\text{NH}_3/\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ to afford 235 mg (58% calculated yield) of racemic amine (R,S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine. The racemic amine is resolved as described in Preparation 86.

Preparation 86

(S)-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine•1/2 DTTA

- 20 Step 1) Dissolve commercially available 5-nitroindazole (100 g, 613 mmoles) in 2 L of THF and then add triethylamine (260 mL; 1.87 moles). Stir the solution at room temp until all the solid went into the solution, and then add acetic acid anhydride (94 g; 927 mmoles). After 2 h at room temperature, add 2 L of EtOAc and extract the mixture with 1 N HCl (2 x 800 mL). Wash the organic layer with aqueous sodium bicarbonate followed by saturated aqueous NaCl. Dry the organic layer with magnesium sulfate and
- 25

-84-

concentrate to a thick slurry. Add t-Butyl methyl ether (300 mL) and filter the slurry. Collect the solid, rinse with t-butyl methyl ether, and dry under vacuum to afford 113 g (90%) of 1-(5-nitro-indazol-1-yl)-ethanone a pale yellow solid. ¹H NMR (500 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 8.70 (d, 1 H, *J* = 2.0 Hz), 8.58 (d, 1 H, *J* = 9.5 Hz), 8.44 (dd, 1 H *J* = 7.0, 2.0 Hz), 8.31 (s, 1 H), 2.84 (s, 1 H).

- Step 2) Pressurize, with 200 psi of hydrogen, a mixture of 100 g of 1-(5-nitro-indazol-1-yl)-ethanone and 100 g of 10% Pd/C (50% water wet) in 2 L of concentrated ammonium hydroxide (7.7 M) and heat at 100°C for 24 h. Allow the mixture to cool to room temperature, filter through Hyflo (Celite), and rinse with ammonium hydroxide.
- 10 Evaporate the solvent under vacuum to about 300-400 g. Add methanol (100 mL) and remove the solvent under vacuum to afford 310 g of solution. Dilute this solution with 1.8 L of methanol and add slowly di-p-toluoyl-L-tartaric acid (DTTA) (37.7 g, 97.6 mmoles) in 250 mL of warm methanol slowly, and then rinse in with 250 mL of methanol. After 30 min, collect the solid by filtration and rinse with methanol (3 x 100 mL). Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 52.9 g of a white solid. Slurry a portion of this solid (50 g) in 1.5 L of methanol and heat at reflux for 1 h. Allow the slurry to cool to room temperature. Collect the solid by filtration and dry under vacuum to afford 47.5 g of a white solid. Slurry a portion of this solid (47.3 g) in 1.42 L of 1:1 MeOH/water at 75°C for 1 h and allow to cool to room temperature. Collect the solid and dry under vacuum to afford 42.3 g of resolved salt, (S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine•1/2 DTTA, as a white solid, 96% ee. (An alternate procedure using 71 volumes (mL/g) of 1:2 methanol/water affords a similar ee in one reslurry.) MS (m/z): 138 (M+1 for amine).

Preparation 87

- 25 (S)-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine

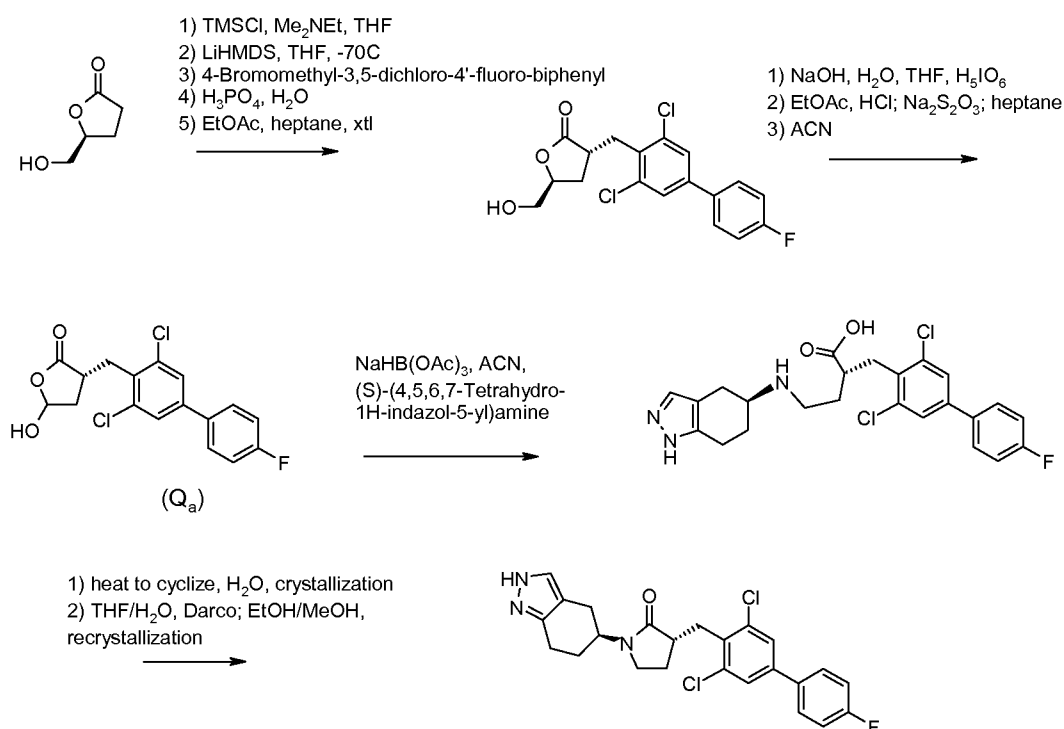
- Add 5.98 g (8.0 mmoles) of (S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine•1/2 DTTA, 5.58 g (40 mmoles) of potassium carbonate, 72 mL of acetonitrile and 1.45 mL of water to a flask and heat at reflux for 16 h. Allow to cool to room temperature and filter. Rinse the solids with acetonitrile (2 x 10 mL) and evaporate the filtrate under vacuum to an oil. Add 10 mL of acetonitrile and seed with (S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine. After 1.5 h, filter the slurry, rinse with 3 mL of acetonitrile and dry under
- 30

-85-

vacuum to afford 0.73 g (33%) of amine (S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine as a white solid. MS (m/z): 138 (M+1).

Crystallized (S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine is dissolved in ACN and used in the reductive amination portion of Example 88. Alternatively, this amine is used in Example 88 by carrying forward the amine dissolved in the ACN solution without isolation of the crystalline amine.

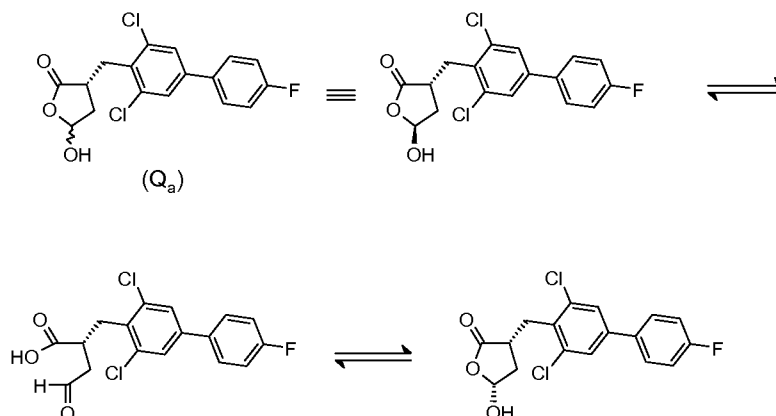
Scheme Q



In Scheme Q, the lactone-alcohol is protected in situ as the TMS ether and alkylated using LiHMDS as base with the biaryl benzyl bromide from Preparation 85. The TMS protecting group is removed during the workup. The alkylated lactone is opened under basic conditions to afford the diol-carboxylate. Diol cleavage with periodic acid affords the aldehyde. Neutralization during workup affords the aldehyde in the closed form after trapping by the carboxylic acid moiety. The closed form of the aldehyde is converted to the uncyclized intermediate amino acid by reductive amination. Heating of the intermediate affords the lactam product.

-86-

One of skill in the art will recognize the intermediate Q_a from Scheme Q can be represented as illustrated below and may exist in equilibrium with several forms as shown. The representation of Q_a therefore includes each of these forms:



5

Preparation 88

(3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-dihydro-furan-2-one

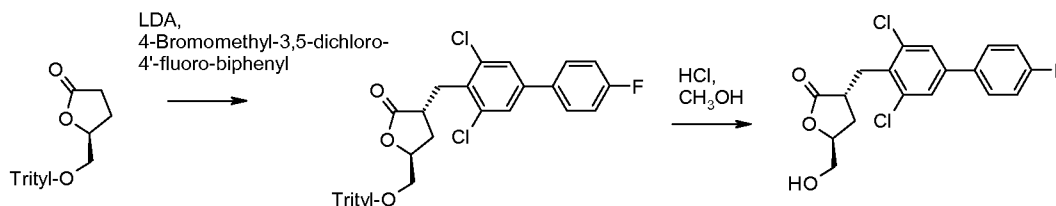
Dissolve commercially available (S)-5-hydroxymethyl-dihydro-furan-2-one (33.0 g, 284 mmoles) in 450 mL of THF, and then add 31.2 g (427 mmoles) of dimethylethylamine along with 50 mL of THF (rinse). Place the mixture under nitrogen and cool in an ice/water bath. Add trimethylsilyl chloride 39.8 mL (313 mmoles) while maintaining the temperature below 13°C. Filter the mixture and rinse the cake with THF (2 x 100 mL). Cool the solution of TMS (trimethylsilyl) protected lactone to -78°C and add 4-bromomethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl (71.2 g, 213 mmoles). Add a 1 M solution of lithium hexamethyldisilazide in THF (264 mL, 264 mmoles) over 1 h at -65 to -78°C. After stirring for 1 h, add a 600 mL solution of 120 mL of conc. phosphoric acid in water. After stirring for 10 min at room temperature, add 1 L of ethyl acetate and stir the mixture for 10 min. The layers separate. Wash the organic layer with water (2 x 500 mL). Evaporate the solvent down to a solution of approximately 250 mL and add an additional 250 mL of EtOAc. Evaporate the solvent until a solution of approximately 300-350 mL remains. Heat the mixture to reflux and add 494 mL of heptane. Allow the slurry to cool to room temperature, collect the solids by filtration, and rinse with heptane

-87-

(2 x 100 mL). Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 62.1 g (59%) of the titled compound. MS (m/z): 369 (M+1, ^{35}Cl), 371 (M+1, ^{37}Cl).

Preparation 89

Alternative procedure for preparation of (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-dihydro-furan-2-one:



To 50 mL of THF and 2.4 mL (16.9 mmoles) of diisopropylamine at -78°C , add 10.6 mL of n-BuLi (1.6 M in hexane). Warm the solution to -25°C and then recool to -78°C . Add a solution of 5.5 g of (S)-5-trityloxymethyl-dihydro-furan-2-one (prepared using the literature procedure, Chakraborty, T. K; et al, Tetrahedron, 2004, 60, 8329-8339; can also be purchased) in 60 mL of THF over 15 min. After 1 h, add a solution of 5.64 g (16.9 mmoles) of 4-bromomethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl in 40 mL of THF over 20 min. Allow the mixture to warm to 15°C overnight and partition between aqueous ammonium chloride and dichloromethane. Separate the layers, wash the organic layer with brine and dry over sodium sulfate. Evaporate the solvent to afford a foam.

Redissolve (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-trityloxymethyl-dihydro-furan-2-one in 30 mL of dichloromethane and 50 mL of methanol containing 0.5 mL of concentrate HCl. Stir the mixture overnight and neutralize with aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Most of the methanol and dichloromethane are removed. Extract the product with ethyl acetate. Wash the organic layers with water and then brine. Evaporate the solvent and chromatograph the product on flash silica gel using 5 to 25% acetone in methylene chloride. Evaporate the product containing fractions and recrystallize from ethyl acetate and heptane to afford 2.5 g (44% yield) of (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-dihydro-furan-2-one.

Preparation 90

(R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-hydroxy-dihydro-furan-2-one

To (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-hydroxymethyl-dihydro-furan-2-one (375 g, 1,015 mmoles) dissolved in 5 vols of THF, add 750 mL of 2

-88-

N NaOH. After 40 min, add periodic acid (375 g, 1,644 mmol), dissolved in 1,125 mL of water, over 17 min ($T_{\max}$ 33°C). Add EtOAc (3 L) followed by 800 mL of 5.0 N HCl and 600 mL of water. Agitate the layers and then separate. Wash the organic layer with 100 g of sodium thiosulfate in 1 L of water, then 1 L of water, and then 700 mL of saturated NaCl in water. Dry the organic layer over sodium sulfate and then solvent exchange into 4 volumes (1500 mL) of heptane. Collect the solid by filtration and dry under vacuum. Reslurry the resulting solid in 3 volumes (1 L) of acetonitrile at 55°C. Cool the mixture in an ice bath and collect the solid by filtration. Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 273 g (78 % yield) of the title compound as a white solid. MS (m/z): 355 (M+1, ^{35}Cl), 357 (M+1, ^{37}Cl).

Preparation 91

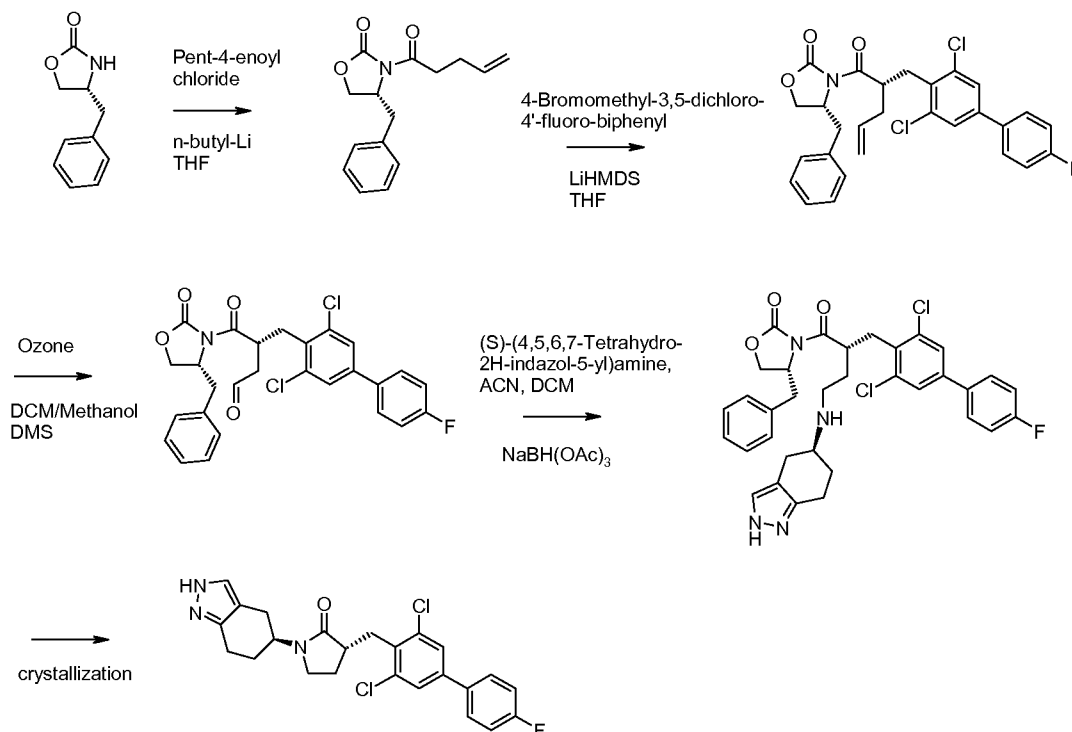
Isolation of Uncyclized intermediate

(R)-2-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-4-[(S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amino]-butyric acid

To a solution of 0.30 g (2.2 mmol) of (S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine in 15 mL of ACN at 43°C, add 0.732 g (2.05 mmol) of (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-hydroxy-dihydro-furan-2-one. Heat the mixture at 50°C for 0.5 h and allow to cool to room temperature. Add 0.70 g (3.3 mmol) of sodium triacetoxyborohydride. After 2.5 h, add an additional charge of sodium triacetoxyborohydride (100 mg). After 1 h, heat to 50°C and add 15 mL of water slowly. Allow to cool to room temperature and stir the slurry overnight. Collect the solids by filtration and rinse with water (2 x 5 mL). Stir the wet cake with 15 mL of acetonitrile and filter. Rinse the cake with acetonitrile (2 x 5 mL) and dry in a vacuum oven to afford 0.65 g (62%) of the title compound as a solid. MS (m/z): 476 (M+1, ^{35}Cl), 478 (M+1, ^{37}Cl).

-89-

Scheme R



In Scheme R, the chiral oxazolidinone is acylated with pent-4-enoyl chloride and alkylated with 4-bromoethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl to form the alkene compound with the alpha chiral center set. The biphenyl compound is ozonized to form the aldehyde. Reductive amination of the aldehyde with the chiral amino indazole affords an acyclic intermediate which cyclizes under the reaction conditions to afford the lactam.

Preparation 92

(R)-4-Benzyl-3-pent-4-enoyl-oxazolidin-2-one

- 10 Dissolve (R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxazolidinone (5.906 g, 33.33 mmols) and 4-Pentenoyl chloride (4.54g, 38.33mmols) in THF (50 mL). Cool the mixture in a dry ice acetone bath, and add n-Butyl Lithium (36.66 mmols; 14.66 mL; 10.12 g) dropwise at -78°C. Stir the mixture at -78°C for 30 min and then warm to ambient temperature. Quench the solution with 60ml of sat. ammonium chloride, and then extract with 60 ml MTBE.
- 15 Separate the organics and dry over magnesium sulfate. Filter the drying agent and concentrate under vacuum to an oil (6.96g). LCMS=100% 260 amu (M+1).

-90-

Preparation 93

(R)-4-Benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one

Dissolve (R)-4-Benzyl-3-pent-4-enoyl-oxazolidin-2-one (3.86 mmol; 1.00 g) in THF (2 mL) and cool the mixture in a dry ice acetone bath. Add Lithium Bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (4.24 mmol; 4.24 mL) dropwise at -78°C under nitrogen. Stir the mixture at -78°C for 10 minutes, and then warm to -25°C for 1 hour. Cool the mixture back down to -78°C and add 4-Bromomethyl-3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl (4.43 mmol; 1.48 g) in THF (2 mL) dropwise at -78°C. Warm the reaction to ambient temp. After stirring overnight, the LCMS analysis indicated 2 peaks. Purify the mixture over silica gel using hexane to 1:1 EtOAc/hexanes to obtain 1.3g oil/foam. WY=65.8%, LCMS = 89.6% (M+1=512.0).

Preparation 94

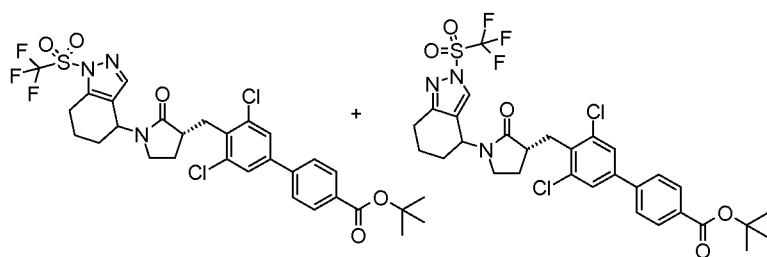
(R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde

Dissolve (R)-4-Benzyl-3-[(S)-2-(3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-pent-4-enoyl]-oxazolidin-2-one (1.95 mmol; 1.00 g) in dichloromethane (10 mL) and methanol (1 mL). Cool the mixture to -78°C in a dry ice acetone bath and add ozone subsurface to the reaction with an exotherm to -71°C. The reaction turns blue, and then sweep with nitrogen to a clear color. Add dimethyl sulfide (2 mL; 27.20 mmol) dropwise at -78°C. Warm the solution to ambient temperature and then test with KI starch paper (test is negative). Remove the solvents under vacuum, extract with MTBE, wash with pH = 7 buffer, water, and brine. Concentrate the organics under vacuum to give a white non-crystalline solid (0.81g). LCMS (M+1=515.39).

Preparation 95

(R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-t-butoxycarbonyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one and (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-t-butoxycarbonyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

-91-



Bring a mixture of Preparation 73 (0.66 g, 1.02 mmol), 4-t-butoxycarbonylphenylboronic acid (0.27 g, 1.23 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.33 g, 3.07 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and water (5 mL) to 60°C. To the mixture at 60°C, add

5 Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.06 g, 0.05 mmol). Raise the reaction temperature to 80°C and stir the reaction for 1 hour. Cool the reaction, dilute with ethyl acetate and, wash with water and brine. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄), remove the solvent in vacuo, and purify the crude product on silica gel using 100% hexane to 50% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 0.61 g of the titled mixture. MS 672 (M⁺).

10

Preparation 96

(R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-hydroxycarbonyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

(R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-hydroxycarbonyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

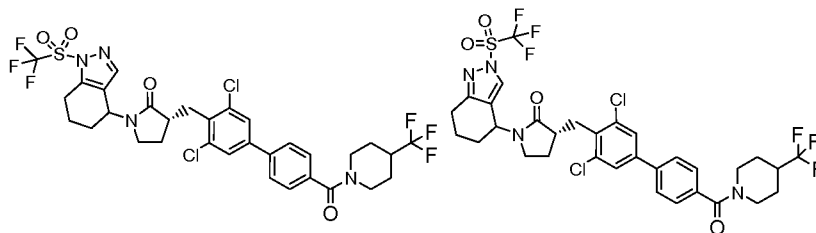
15

Treat a solution of Preparation 98 (0.61 g) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL) with trifluoroacetic acid (2 mL) at 25°C for 3 hours. Concentrate the reaction in vacuo to afford 0.5 g of the titled mixture. MS (m/z): 615 (M⁻).

Preparation 97

2-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4-trifluoromethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-5-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one, and

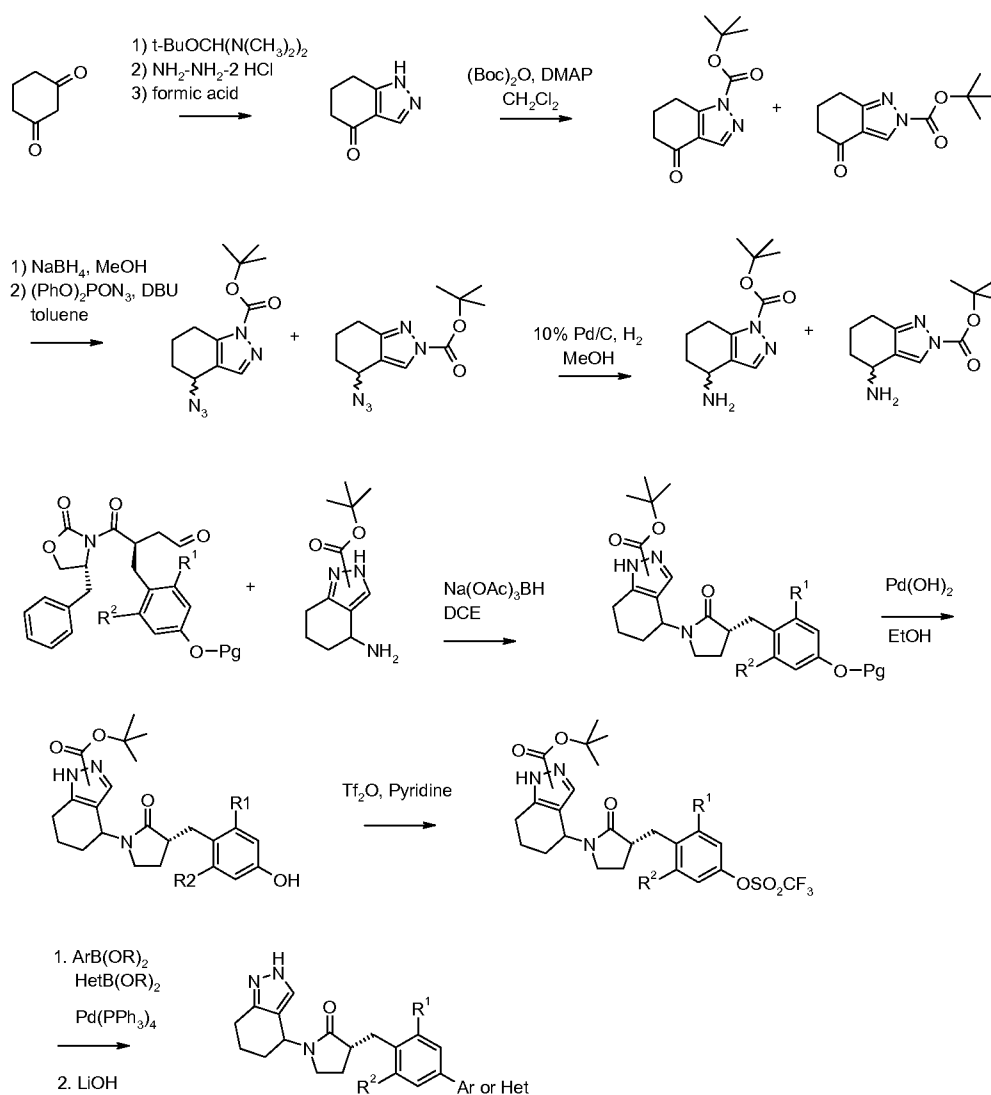
20 2-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4-trifluoromethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-5-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl -4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



-92-

- Treat a solution of Preparation 99 (0.5 g, 0.81 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (25 mL) with 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole (0.27 g, 1.62 mmol) at 25°C for 0.5 hour. To the mixture, add 4-trifluoromethylpiperidine hydrochloride (0.23 g, 1.22 mmol) and diisopropylethylamine (0.21 mL, 1.22 mmol). Stir the reaction at 25°C for 12 hours. Dilute the reaction with
- 5 CH_2Cl_2 and wash with HCL (1N) and water. Dry the organic layer (Na_2SO_4), remove the solvent in vacuo, and purify the crude product on silica gel using 50% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 0.36 g of the titled mixture. MS (m/z): 751 (M+).

Scheme S



-93-

Preparation 98

2,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-indazol-4-one

To 1,3-cyclohexane dione (22.4 g, 0.19 mol), add tert-butoxybis(dimethylamino)methane (23.1 g, 0.19 mol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 5 minutes. Add hydrazine dihydrochloride (20.55 g, 0.19 mol) to the reaction and stir at room temperature for 1 hour. Add formic acid (50 mL) to the mixture. Bring the reaction to 100°C and stirred for 2 hours. Cool the reaction and extract with 3:1 chloroform:IPA (10 X 60 mL each). Combine the organics and dry over sodium sulfate. After filtration and concentration, load the residue on silica gel column and flash with ethyl acetate to afford 21.6 g (82%) of the desired product as white-grey solid. NMR matches the structure. MS (m/z): 137 [M+H]⁺.

Preparation 99

4-Oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and
4-Oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



15

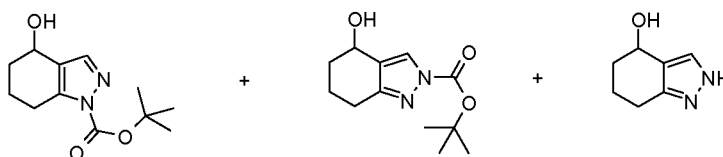
To a mixture of 2,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazol-4-one (23.0 g, 169 mmol) in dichloromethane (750 mL), is add N,N-dimethyl-4-pyridinamine (25.02 g, 203 mmol) and di-t-butylidicarbonate (44.2 g, 230 mmol). Stir the mixture at room temperature for 45 minutes. Concentrate the reaction to 1/3 of its volume, load on silica gel column, and flash with 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes to afford 30.1 g (75%) of the desired product as a mixture of the two isomers.

20

Preparation 100

4-Hydroxy-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester, 4-Hydroxy-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-ol

25



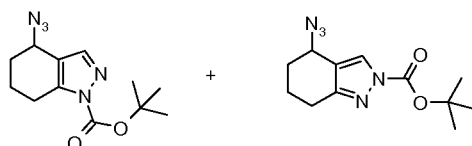
-94-

To the mixture of 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-oxo-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (30.0 g, 127 mmol) in dichloromethane, add sodium tetrahydroborate (6.31 g, 165 mmol). Stir the reaction at room temperature for 1 hour. TLC indicates less than 10% conversion. To the mixture, add methanol (5 mL) and stir for 1 hour. TLC indicates the reaction is completed. Load the reaction mixture on silica gel column and flash with ethyl acetate to afford 10.2 g (34%) of the desired product as a colorless oil, and then flash with 20% methanol in dichloromethane to afford 7 g (40%) of the des boc product 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-ol. LCMS (loop): 139 (M-Boc + H)⁺.

10

Preparation 101

4-Azido-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-Azido-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

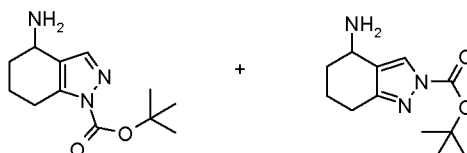


To the 4-hydroxy-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-hydroxy-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (1.86 g, 7.81 mmol) in toluene (35 mL), add diphenylphosphonic azide (3.01 g, 2.36 g) and 1,8-diazabicyclo [5.4.0]undec-7-ene (1.66 g, 10.9 mmol). Stir the mixture at 80°C for 1.5 hour, and then cool the reaction and concentrate. Dissolve the residue in dichloromethane, load on silica gel column, and flash with 25% ethyl acetate in hexanes to afford 1.83 g (89%) of the desired product as colorless oil. About 5% of diphenylphosphonic azide in the product but carried on as is).

20

Preparation 102

4-Amino-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-Amino-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



25

To a solution of the 4-azido-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and 4-azido-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester

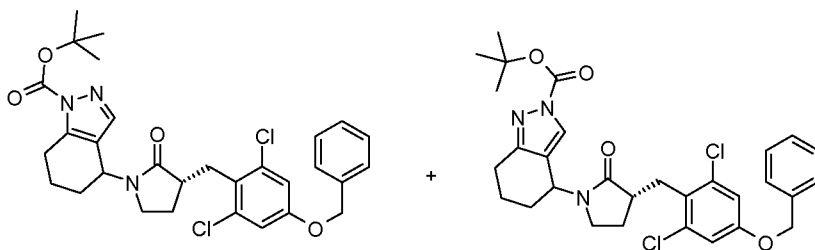
-95-

(1.83 g, 6.95 mmol) in methanol (100 mL) in a hydrogenation bottle, add 10% palladium on carbon (0.36 g). Stir the mixture under hydrogen (30 psi) for 1 hour. Filter the reaction through celite to remove the catalyst. Concentrate the filtrate and purify via SCX column to afford 1.44 g (87%) of the desired product as colorless oil.

5

Preparation 103

(R)-4-[3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (R)-4-[3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



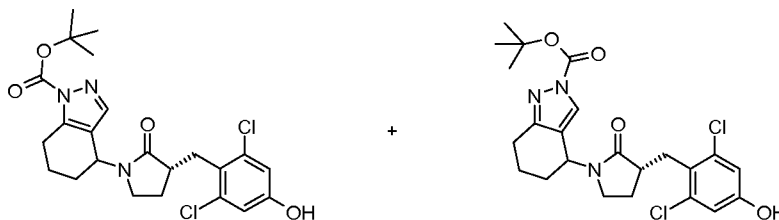
10

To the amine mixture 4-amino-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester/4-amino-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (6.85 g, 28.9 mmol) in 1,2-dichloroethane (40 mL), add (R)-4-((R)-4-benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde (15.2 g, 28.9 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (19.1 g, 86.6 mmol). Stir the mixture at room temperature for 1 hour and then at 70°C for 1 hour. Cool the reaction and concentrate. Partition the residue between ethyl acetate and water, dry the organic layer, and purify the residue on silica gel column to afford 15 g (91%) of the desired product as a mixture.

15

Preparation 104

(R)-4-[3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (R)-4-[3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



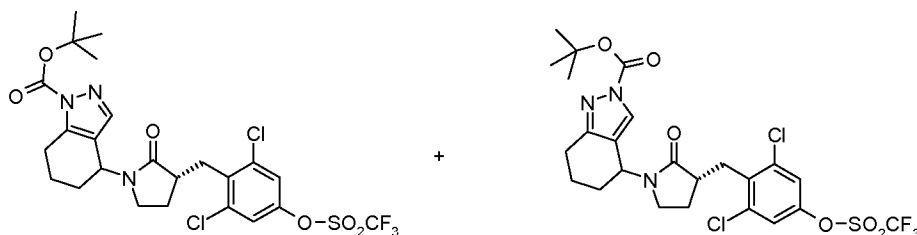
20

-96-

To a solution of (R)-4-[3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (R)-4-[3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (15.0 g, 26.3 mmol) in methanol (250 mL) in a round bottom flask, add 20% palladium hydroxide on carbon (3.0 g). Stir the reaction mixture under a hydrogen balloon for 1 hour. Filter through celite and concentrate the residue to afford 11.36 g (90%) of the desired mixed product as white solid.

Preparation 105

(R)-4-[3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (R)-4-[3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester



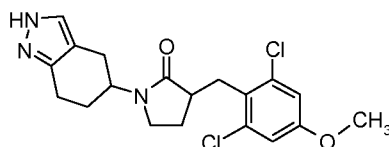
Cool a solution of the (R)-4-[3-(2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (R)-4-[3-(2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (11.4 g, 23.7 mmol) in pyridine (20 mL) to 0°C and add trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (8.67 g, 30.7 mmol). Stir the reaction from 0°C for 30 minutes and at room temperature for 1 hour. Dilute the reaction with dichloromethane and wash three times with HCl (1N). Separate the organic and dry over sodium sulfate, filter, concentrate to give crude product, and then purify by flash chromatography with 50% ethyl acetate in hexane to afford 10.6 g (73%) desired product as a mixture of two regioisomers.

25

-97-

Example 1

(±)3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



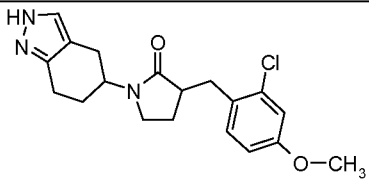
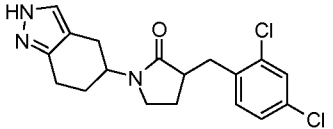
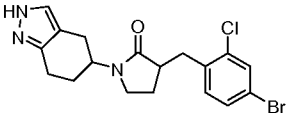
- 5 Dissolve 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(3-dimethylaminomethylene-4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one in ethanol (Preparation 24) (50 mL), and hydrazine hydrate (2.6 mL, 54 mmol) stir the resulting orange solution for 3 days at room temp. Concentrate the mixture to dryness, dilute with ethanol (15 mL) and ether (20 mL), cooled to 0°C and filter to give 3.6 g, 68 %, as a tan solid. MS (m/z): 394 (M+1).

10

Table 4: Prepare the Examples in Table 4 essentially as described in Example 1 substituting the preparation indicated in column labeled Preparation.

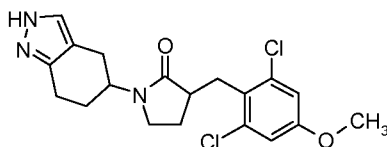
Example	Structure and Chemical name	Preparation	Physical data
2	1-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-3-(2,4,6-trifluoro-benzyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	25	MS (m/z): 351 (M+1)
3	3-(2-Chloro-4-fluoro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	26	MS (m/z): 347 (M+1)

-98-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Preparation	Physical data
4	 3-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	27	MS (m/z): 360 (M+1)
5	 3-(2,4-Dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	28	MS (m/z): 364 (M+1)
6	 3-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	29	MS (m/z): 410 (M+2)

Examples 7-10

3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



5

The four component mixture (Example 1) can be separated into individual enantiomers via chiral chromatography (Chiralpak AD-H, 4.6 X 150 mm, 40/60 Isopropyl alcohol/hexanes/0.2 % DMEA, flow = 0.6 ml/min, 290 nm).

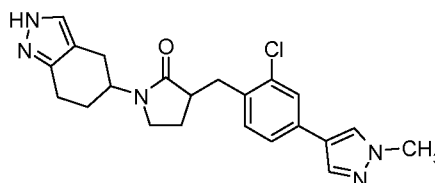
The following enantiomers can be isolated by the procedure above.

-99-

Example	Retention Time (min)	% ee	Isomer Number	$[\alpha]^{23}_D$ (c 0.5, CHCl ₃)
7	7.088	> 99	Isomer 1	-32
8	8.872	>99	Isomer 2	+17
9	11.084	> 99	Isomer 3	+29
10	14.064	> 96	Isomer 4	-16

Example 11

3-[2-Chloro-4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



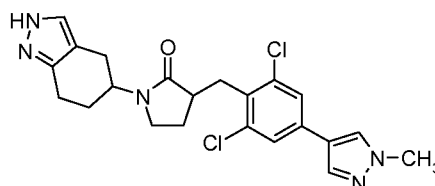
5

Dissolve 3-[2-Chloro-4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(3-dimethylaminomethylene-4-oxo-cyclohexyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Preparation 30) (0.327 g, 0.745 mmol) in methanol (3.0 mL), and hydrazine hydrate (0.038 mL) stir the resulting orange solution for 17 hours at room temperature. Filter the mixture, rinse with cold methanol and vacuum dry to 0.138 g of a solid. MS (m/z): 410 (M+1).

10

Example 12

3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



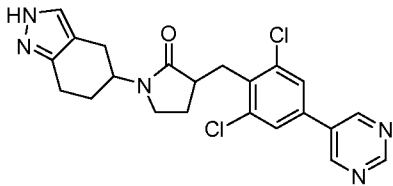
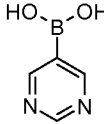
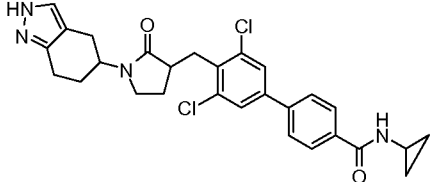
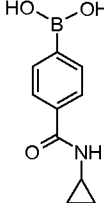
15

Combine trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-

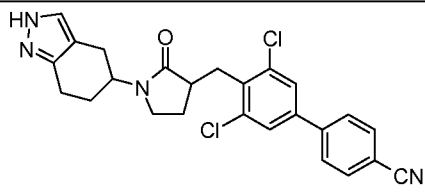
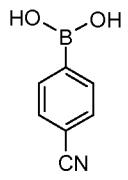
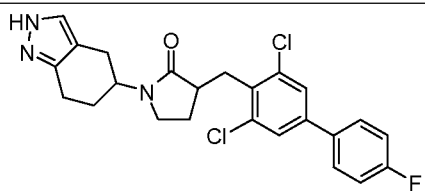
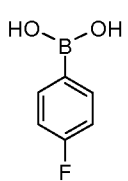
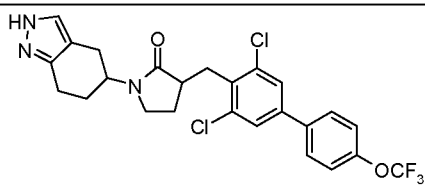
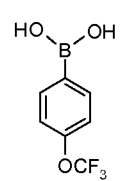
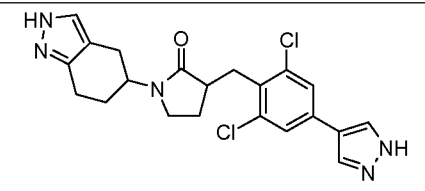
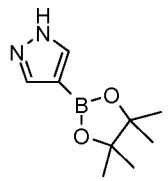
-100-

phenyl ester (Preparation 33) (0.5, 0.77 mmol), 1-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole (0.484 g, 2.3 mmol), sodium carbonate (2.7 ml of 2.0 M, 5.4 mmol) in DME (12 mL) and degas with a stream of nitrogen. Add (Ph₃P)₄Pd (0.089 g, 0.07 mmol), and stir at 80°C for 4 hour under nitrogen atmosphere. Cool to ambient temperature and add ethyl acetate (20 mL) and water (10 mL). Extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (2 x 20 mL), dry (sodium sulfate) and condense under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH) yields 0.144 g (42%) as a white solid MS (m/z): 445 (M+1).

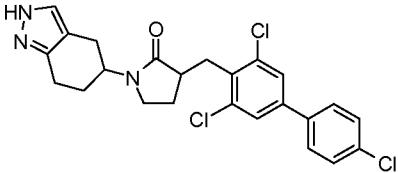
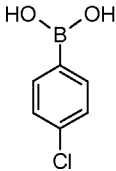
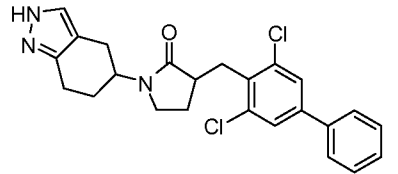
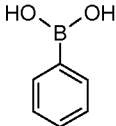
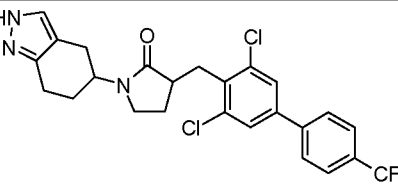
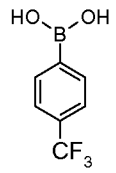
- 10 Table 5: Prepare the Examples in Table 5 essentially as described in Example 12 with substitution for 1-methyl-4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-1H-pyrazole by the reagent indicated in the column labeled Synthetic Reagent.

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
13	 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-pyrimidin-5-ylbenzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 443 (M+1)
14	 3',5'-Dichloro-4'-[2-oxo-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-biphenyl-4-carboxylic acid cyclopropylamide		MS (m/z): 524 (M+1)

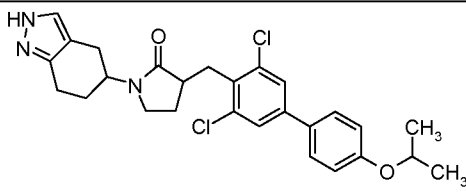
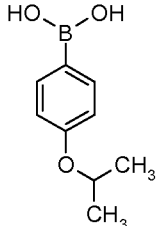
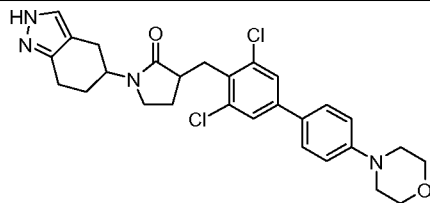
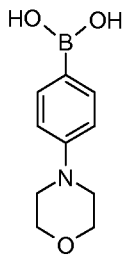
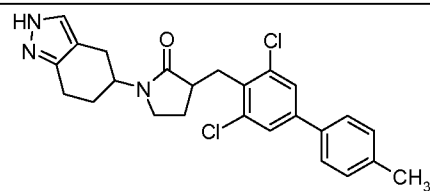
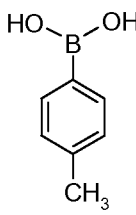
-101-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
15	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-cyano-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 467 (M+1)
16	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 459 (M+1)
17	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 526 (M+2)
18	 3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 431 (M+1)

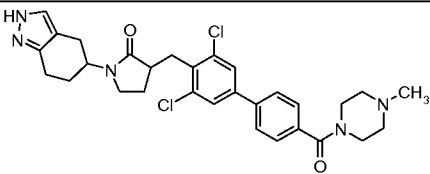
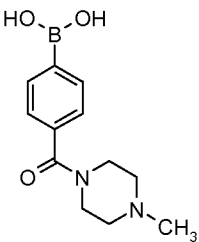
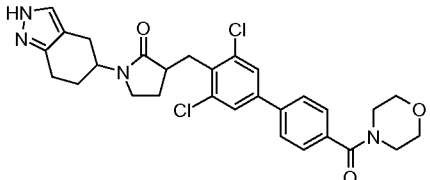
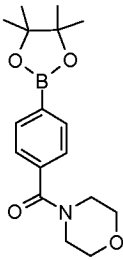
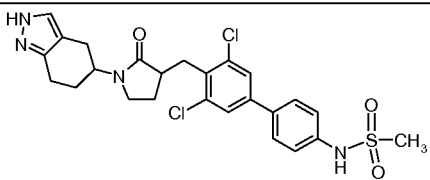
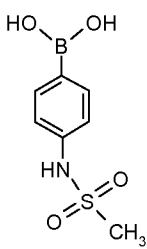
-102-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
19	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-chloro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 475 (M+1)
20	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 441 (M+1)
21	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 510 (M+1)

-103-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
22	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-isopropoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 499 (M+1)
23	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-morpholin-4-yl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 526 (M+1)
24	 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-methyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 454 (M+1)

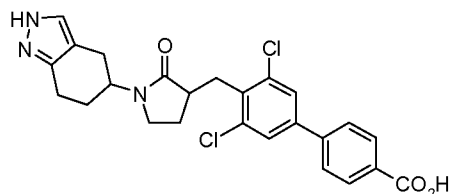
-104-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
25	 3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 567 (M+1)
25a	 3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 554 (M+1).
25b	 3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(N-methanesulfonamide)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 534 (M+1).

-105-

Example 26

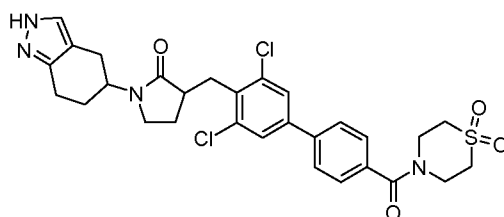
3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-carboxyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



- 5 Combine trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-carboxymethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Preparation 34) (0.75 g, 1.18 mmol), lithium hydroxide (0.49 g, 11.8 mmol) in dioxane (15 mL) and water (5 mL) and stir at room temperature for 17 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. Neutralize to pH 7.0 with 1 N HCl, evaporate to a solid, dilute with water
- 10 extract with 3:1 CHCl₃/Isopropyl alcohol (4 X 75 mL). Dry (sodium sulfate) the combined organics and condense under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, 93:7CH₂Cl₂/MeOH) yields 0.12 g as a white solid MS (m/z): 485 (M+1).

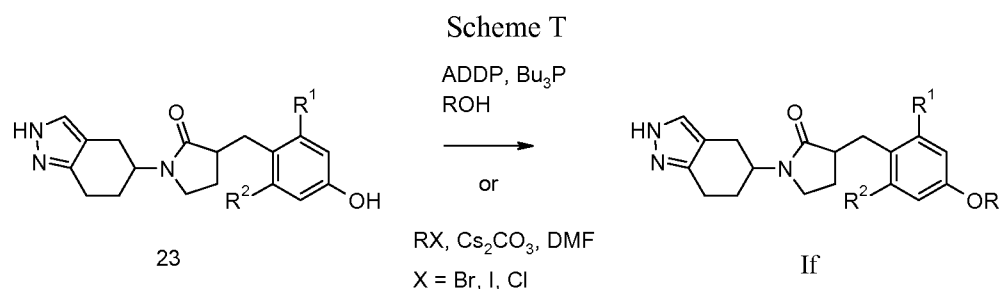
Example 27

- 3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(1,1-dioxo-116-thiomorpholin-4-yl-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one
- 15



- Combine 3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-carboxyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.057 g, 0.117 mmol), EDCI (0.029 g, 0.153 mmol), thiomorpholine dioxide (0.029 g, 0.153 mmol) in DMF (2.0 mL) and stir at
- 20 room temperature for 17 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. Dilute with ethyl acetate and water, wash the organics layer with water, dry (sodium sulfate) and condense under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, 97:3CH₂Cl₂/methanol) yields 0.046 g as a white solid MS (m/z): 601(M+1).

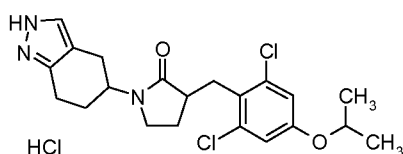
-106-



In Scheme T, Phenol **23** is alkylated to afford **If** under Mitsunobu condition using corresponding alcohol in presence of ADDP and Bu₃P. **If** can also be prepared by direction alkylation of phenol **23** with alkyl halides in presence of Cs₂CO₃ in DMF.

Example 28

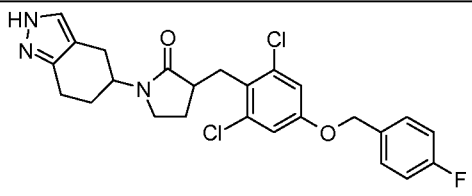
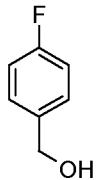
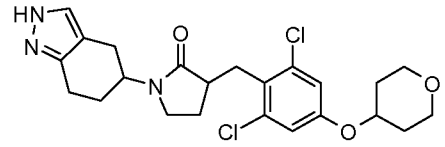
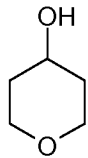
3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-isopropoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one Hydrochloride



Combine 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (1.0 g, 2.26 mmol) (Preparation 32), isopropyl alcohol (1.0 mL, 13.1 mmol), ADDP (0.994 g, 3.9 mmol) in THF (40 mL) and DMF (15 mL) and add nBu₃P stir at 60°C for 17 h under nitrogen atmosphere. Add an additional 0.75 equivalents of each reagent and stir an additional 24 h at 60°C. Cool to room temperature and evaporate to a solid. Initial purification using SCX Mega-bond Elut (Varian, 0.79 meq/g) eluting the non-basic components with 9:1 methylene chloride/methanol followed by elution of product using 9:1 methylene chloride/7.0 NH₃/MeOH. Chromatography (silica, 95:5:CHCl₃/EtOH/NH₃) yields 0.700 g as a white solid. Dissolve the free-base in diethyl ether/methylene chloride and treat with 1.2 equivalents of HCl (1.0 M in ether) and evaporate to a powder MS (m/z): 422 (M+1).

Table 6: Prepare the Examples in Table 6 essentially as described in Example 28 with substitution for isopropyl alcohol by the reagent indicated in the column labeled Synthetic Reagent.

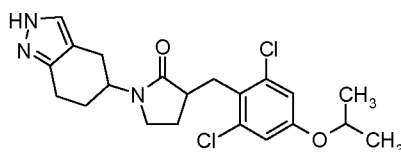
-107-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
29	 3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(4-fluoro-benzyloxy)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 490 (M+1)
30	 3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(tetrahydro-pyran-4-yloxy)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 465 (M+1)

Note-Chromatography (C18 Xterra MS (19x100 5um), 55:45 MeCN/NH₄CO₃ (10mM, pH 10)

Example 31

- 5 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-isopropoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



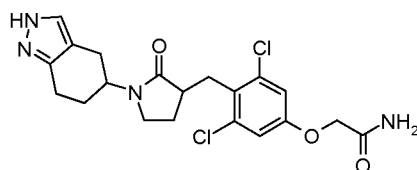
- Combine 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one from Preparation 35 (0.29 g, 0.765 mmol), isopropyl alcohol (0.58 mL, 7.6 mmol), ADDP (0.29g, 1.14 mmol) in THF (12mL) and add nBu₃P stir at 60°C for 17 h under nitrogen atmosphere. Add an additional 0.75 equivalents of each reagent and stir an additional 24 h at 60°C. Cool to room temperature and evaporate to a solid. Initial purification using SCX Mega-bond Elut (Varian, 0.79 meq/g) eluting the non-basic components with 9:1 methylene chloride/MeOH followed by elution of product using 9:1

-108-

methylene chloride/7.0 NH₃/MeOH. Chromatography (silica, 95:5:CHCl₃/EtOH/NH₃) yields 0.065 g as a white solid. MS (m/z): 422 (M+1).

Example 32

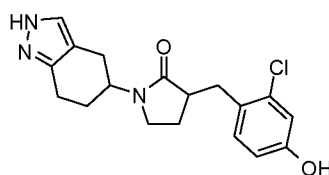
(±) 2-{3,5-Dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenoxy}-acetamide



Combine 3-(2,6-Dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one, (Preparation 32)(0.25 g, 0.66 mmol), cesium carbonate (0.322 g, 0.99 mmol), bromoacetamide (0.136 g, 0.99 mmol) in DMF (5.0 mL) and stir at room temperature for 17 hours under nitrogen atmosphere. Cool to room temperature and evaporate to a solid. Initial purification using SCX Mega-bond Elut (Varian, 0.79 meq/g) eluting the non-basic components with 9:1 methylene chloride/MeOH followed by elution of product using 9:1 methylene chloride/7.0 NH₃/MeOH. Chromatography (C18 Xterra MS, 19X100 5um, 55:45 MeCN/NH₄CO₃, 10mM, pH 10) yields 0.095 g of a white solid. MS (m/z): 437 (M+1).

Example 33

(±) 3-(2-Chloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



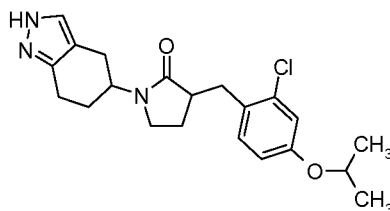
Cool a solution of 3-(2-Chloro-4-methoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (3.0 g, 8.3 mmol) in dichloroethane (100 mL) to -78°C. Treat the solution with 1.0M Boron tribromide in CH₂Cl₂ (46 mL, 46 mmol) and allow the reaction to warm to room temp and stir for 4 hr. Then, cool the reaction to 0°C and quench with water. Extract the organic with CHCl₃, wash with brine, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography

-109-

using 10% EtOH in CHCl₃ to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 2.24 g (78%) of product. MS (m/e): 364 (M+1).

Example 34

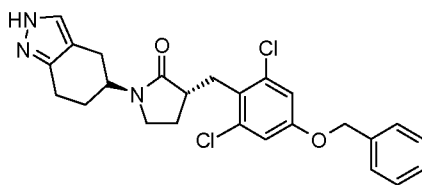
3-(2-Chloro-4-isopropoxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Treat a solution of 3-(2-chloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.2 g, 0.58 mmol) and 2-Iodopropane (0.06 mL, 0.64 mmol) in DMF (4 mL) with potassium carbonate (0.1 g, 0.7 mmol) and stir reaction overnight at room temp. Quench the reaction with 1N HCl and extract with EtOAc. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography and remove the solvent to afford 0.11 g (48%) of product. MS (m/e): 388 (M+1).

Example 35

(3R,5S)-(-)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Suspend Preparation 40 (4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-ylamine) (3.01 g, 21.9 mmol) in DCE (150 mL) and treat with enough IPA (6.0 mL) to form a solution. Dissolve (R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-butylaldehyde (Preparation 38) (11.5 g, 21.9 mmol) in DCE (40 mL) and add to the amine solution at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere. Stir for 17 h, add Na(OAc)₃BH (13.7 g, 76 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 2 h followed by diisopropylethylamine (DIPEA) (16 mL, 93 mmol) and stir at room temperature for an additional 1 h.

-110-

When the amine is no longer detected, remove the DCE by evaporation, replace with 300 mL of ethyl acetate, quench the resulting mixture with water, and separate.

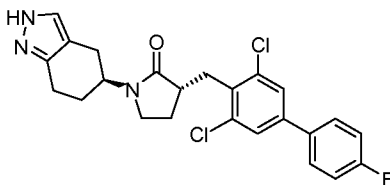
Wash the organics with several portions of NaHCO₃ (sat), dry over sodium sulfate and evaporate to a foam. Initial purification over 50 g Mega-bond Elut first using 95:5

- 5 CH₂Cl₂/methanol to elute the non-basic components of the reaction mixture followed by product using 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/7.0 M NH₃/methanol. Chromatography (silica, 97:3 CH₂Cl₂/methanol/NH₃) provides 5.32 g (52 %) as an amorphous solid. MS (m/z): 472 (M+2), [α]²⁵_D -25 (c 1, methanol).

Example 36

- 10 (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

This compound is synonymous with and identifiable as (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2-pyrrolidinone



15

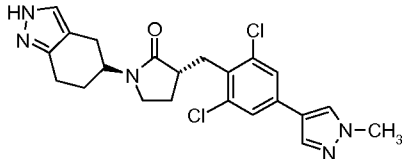
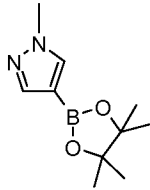
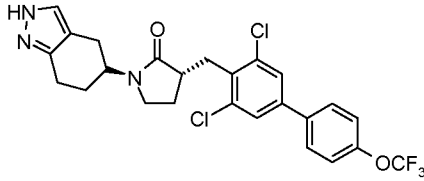
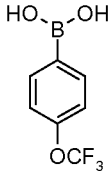
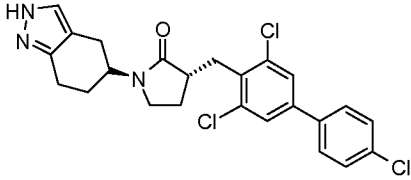
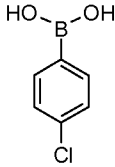
Dissolve (3R,5S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 43) (7.3 g, 11.3 mmol) in DME (90 mL) and de-gas with a stream of nitrogen for 5.0 minutes. Add 4-fluorophenyl boronic acid (3.17 g, 22.6 mmol),
 20 followed by 2.0 M sodium carbonate (28.2 mL, 56 mmol) and continue de-gas. Add Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.65 g, 0.565 mmol) and heat to 80°C for 17 hours. Hydrolysis of N1/N2-triflate regioisomers is accomplished by cooling to room temperature, adding LiOH (10 equivalents) and stirring for 30 minutes. Dilute with ethyl acetate and water, separate and save both layers. Adjust the pH of the aqueous layer pH 9 with NaHCO₃, and back
 25 extract with three portions of ethyl acetate. Combine the organic layers, dry over sodium sulfate and evaporate to 7.4 g. Purification over SCX (mega-bond elut, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH then 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH/NH₃) yields 4.93 g of basic component. Chromatography (silica 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH /1 % NH₃) yields 3.86g (74 %) of an amorphorous foam. MS (m/z): 460 (M+1). Chiral HPLC analysis (Chiralpak AD-H,

-111-

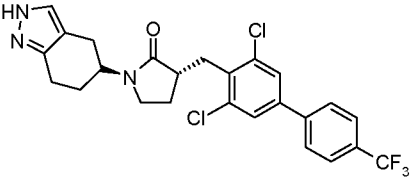
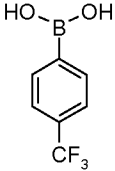
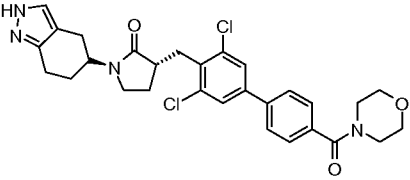
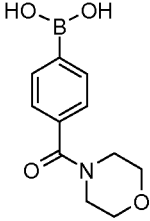
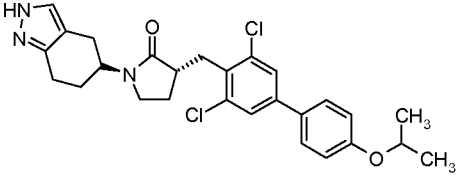
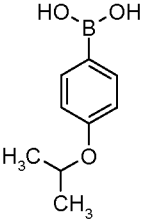
0.46X15 cm, 60:40:0.2 3A ethanol/heptane/DMEA, flow = 0.6 ml/min, UV: 250 nm) 9.8 minutes (> 99 % ee). $[\alpha]_D^{23}$ -20 (c 1, DMSO)

Table 7: Prepare the Examples in Table 7 essentially as described in Example 36

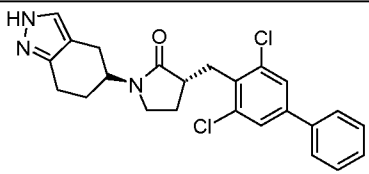
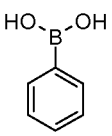
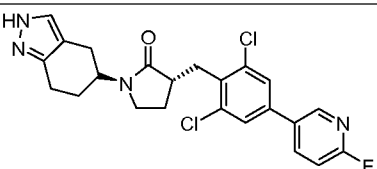
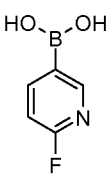
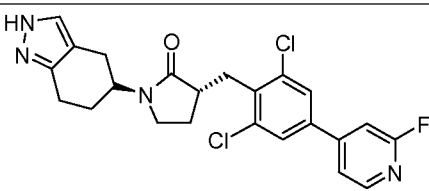
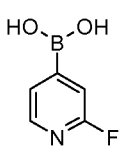
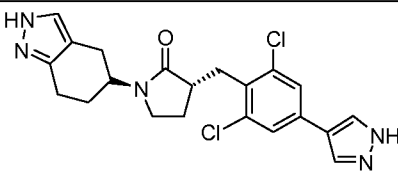
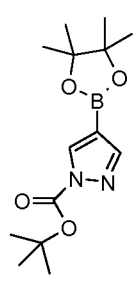
5 substituting the reagent indicated in the column labeled Synthetic Reagent.

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
37	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(1-methyl-1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 446 (M+1)
38	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 524 (M+1)
39	 (3R,5S)-1-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-3-(3,5,4'-trichloro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 475 (M+1)

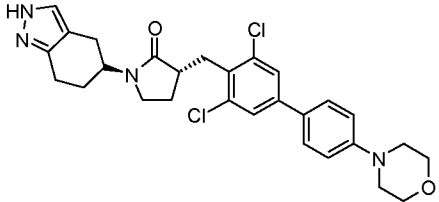
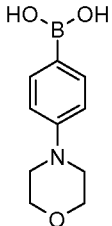
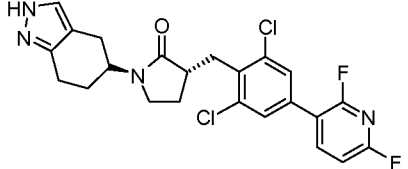
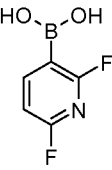
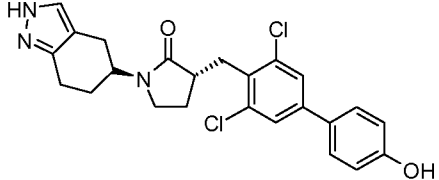
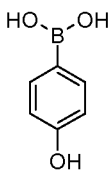
-112-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
40	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 510 (M+2)
41	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 555 (M+2)
42	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-isopropoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 500 (M+2)

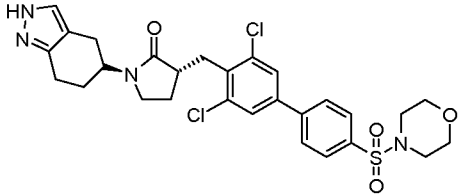
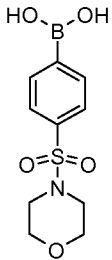
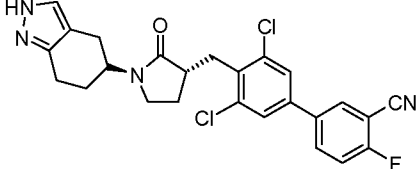
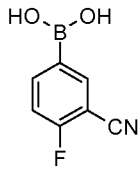
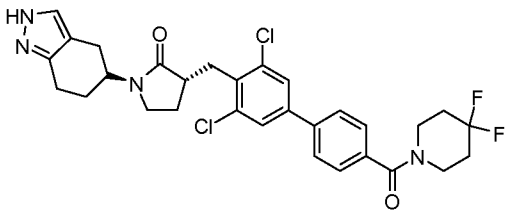
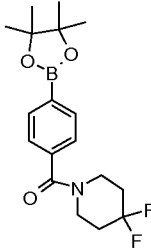
-113-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
43	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 442 (M+2)
44	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(6-fluoro-pyridin-3-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 461 (M+2)
45	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(2-fluoro-pyridin-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 461 (M+2)
46	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(1H-pyrazol-4-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 432 (M+2)

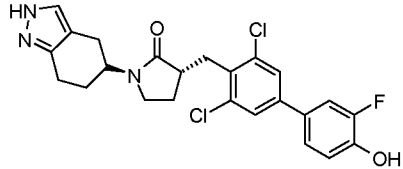
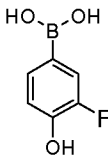
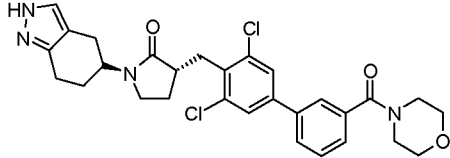
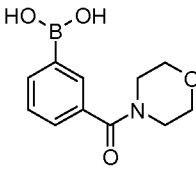
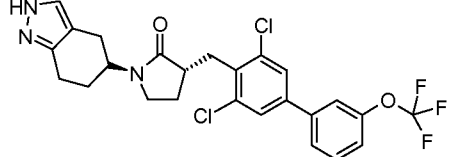
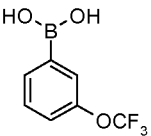
-114-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
47	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-morpholin-4-yl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 526 (M+1)
48	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(2,6-difluoropyridin-3-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 579 (M-1)
49	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-hydroxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 456 (M+1)

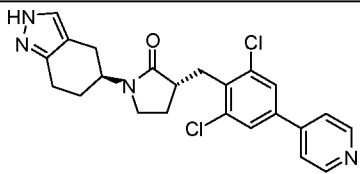
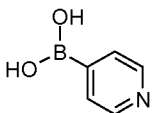
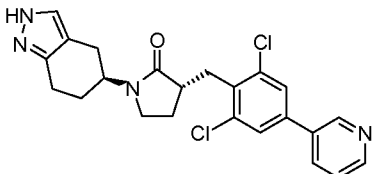
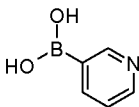
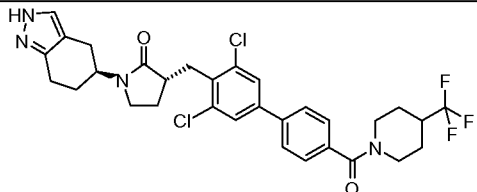
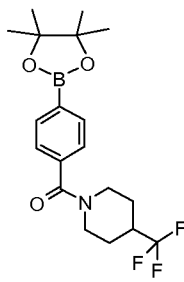
-115-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
50	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(morpholine-4-sulfonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 590 (M+1)
51	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-3'-cyano biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 484 (M-1)
52	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4,4-difluoropiperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 589 (M+1)

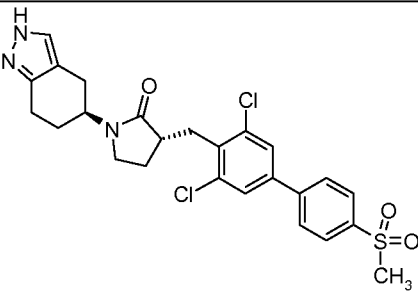
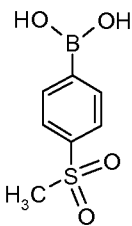
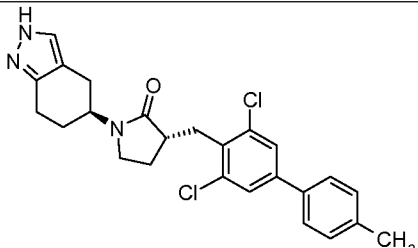
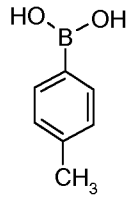
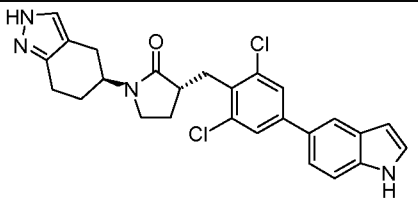
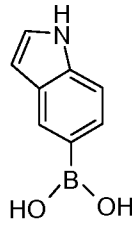
-116-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
53	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-3'-fluoro-4'-hydroxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 475 (M+1)
54	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-3'-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 554 (M+1)
55	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-3'-trifluoromethoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 525 (M+1)

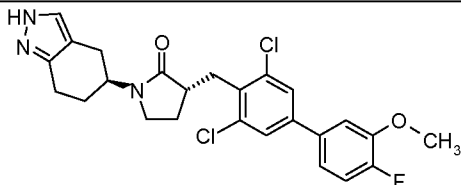
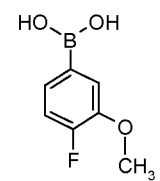
-117-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
56	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4-pyridyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 441(M ⁺).
57	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-3-pyridyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 441(M ⁺)
*58	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4-trifluoromethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 619(M ⁺)

-118-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
*59	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(methanesulfonyl-biphenyl-4-yl)methyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 518(M ⁺)
*60	 (3R,5S)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4-methylbiphenyl-4-yl)methyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 454(M ⁺)
*61	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(1H-indol-5-yl)benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 479(M ⁺)

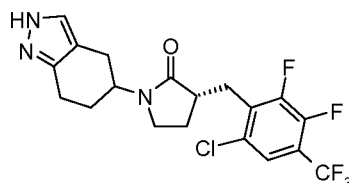
-119-

Example	Structure and Chemical name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical data
62	 (3R,5S)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-3'-methoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z): 488(M ⁺)

* Indicates substitution of tetrahydrofuran as solvent over dimethyl glycol.

Example 63

(R)-3-(6-Chloro-2,3-difluoro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

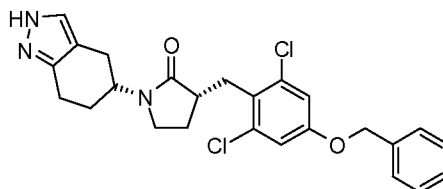


Combine a solution of (R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(6-chloro-2,3-difluoro-4-trifluoromethyl-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde (Preparation 46) (0.30 g, 0.6 mmol) and 4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-ylamine (Preparation 40) (88 mg, 0.64 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (15 mL) and MeOH (1 mL) and treat the solution with HOAc (0.03 mL, 0.6 mmol). Stir the reaction for 30 min at room temperature, treat the reaction with sodium triacetoxyborohydride (0.39 g, 1.8 mmol), and stir overnight at room temperature. Quench the reaction with water and extract with EtOAc. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, filter, and remove the solvent. Purify the crude by SCX resin exchange column using 2M ammonia in MeOH to elute the pure product. Remove the solvent to afford 0.12 g (46%) of the title compound. MS (m/e): 434 (M+1).

-120-

Example 64

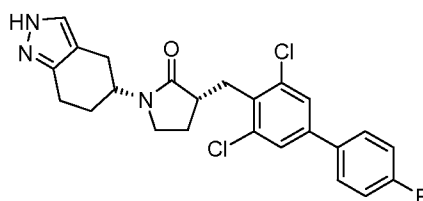
(3R,5R)-3-(4-Benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Suspend Preparation 41 (4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-ylamine) (0.467 g, 3.4 mmol in THF (35 mL). Add HOAc (0.38 mL, 6.8 mmol) and (R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(4-benzyloxy-2,6-dichloro-benzyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde (Preparation 38) (1.38 g, 2.4 mmol) at room temperature under nitrogen atmosphere and stir for 17 h. Add Na(OAc)₃BH (2.076 g, 9.8 mmol) and stir at room temperature for 4 h. Quench with water, dilute with ethyl acetate, separate, the organics washed with several portions of NaHCO₃ (sat), brine, dried over sodium sulfate and evaporated to a foam. Purification (SCX Mega-bond Elut first using 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH to elute the non-basic components of the reaction mixture followed by product using 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/7.0 M NH₃/MeOH), provides 0.977 g (61%) as an amorphous solid. MS (m/z): 472 (M+2).

15 Example 65

(3R,5R)-(+)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

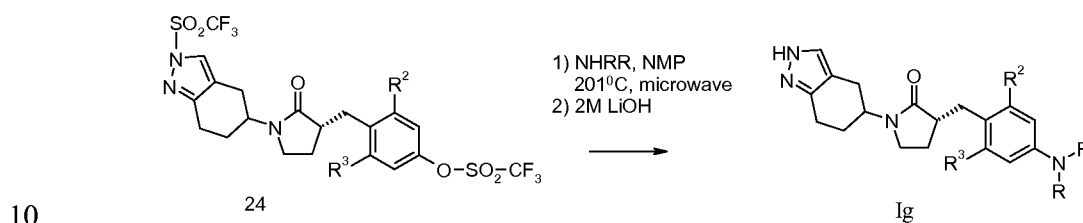


Dissolve (3R,5R)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-
20 trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-
phenyl ester (Preparation 48) (0.34, 0.527 mmol) in DME (5.0 mL) and de-gas with a
stream of nitrogen for 5.0 minutes. Add 4-fluorophenyl boronic acid (0.22 g, 1.58 mmol),
followed by 2.0 M sodium carbonate (1.8 mL, 3.7 mmol) and continue de-gas. Add
Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.061 g, 0.052 mmol) and heat to 80°C for 17 hours. Dilute with ethyl acetate
25 and water, separate and save both layers. The pH of the aqueous layer adjusted to pH 9

-121-

with NaHCO₃, and back extract with three portions of ethyl acetate. The organic layers are combined, dry over sodium sulfate and evaporate. Purification over SCX (mega-bond elut, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/Methanol then 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/Methanol/NH₃) yields basic components. Chromatography (silica 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/Methanol/1% NH₃) yields 0.21 (88%) of the title compound as an amorphorous foam. MS (m/z): 460 (M+2). Chiral HPLC analysis (Chiralpak AD-H, 0.46X15 cm, 60:40:0.2 3A ethanol/heptane/DMEA, flow = 0.6 ml/min, UV: 250 nm) 12.2 minutes (97.3 % ee). [α]_D²³ 20 (c 1, DMSO).

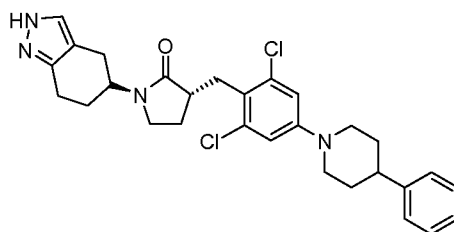
Scheme U



In Scheme U, compound Ig is formed by treating compound **24** with various amines (NHRR) under microwave at 201°C followed by removal of triflate group from pyrazole nitrogen using 2M LiOH.

Example 66

15 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(4-phenyl-piperidin-1-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



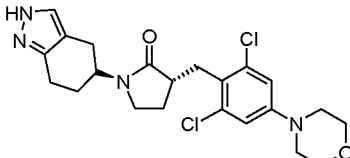
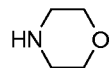
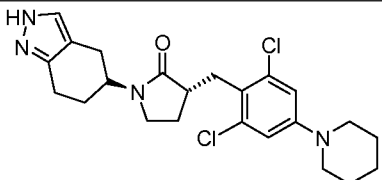
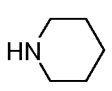
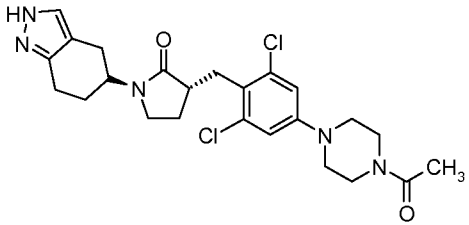
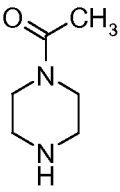
Heat a solution of (3R,5S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 43) (0.10 g, 0.155 mmol) and 4-phenylpiperidine (0.063 g, 0.39 mmol) in 1-methyl-2-pyrrolidine (2.5 mL) to 201°C for 1.5 hours in a microwave reactor. Cool the reaction to room temperature and treat with 2M LiOH (1 mL) and stir for 16 hours at room temperature. Dilute the reaction with ethyl acetate and wash with water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent *in vacuo* to

-122-

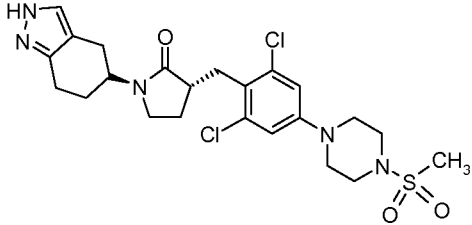
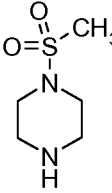
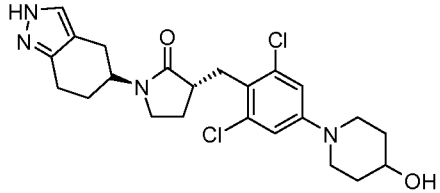
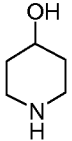
afford crude product. Purify with a 0 to 5% methanol in CH₂Cl₂ gradient to afford 0.039 g (48%) of the title compound. MS (m/z): 523 (M⁺).

Table 8: Prepare the Examples in Table 8 essentially as described in Example 66

5 substituting for 4-phenylpiperidine with the reagent indicated in the column labeled Synthetic Reagent.

Example	Chemical Name	Synthetic Reagent	Physical Data
67	 (3R,5S)-3-[(2,6-dichloro-4-morpholin-4-yl)benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z) 449 (M ⁺)
68	 (3R,5S)-3-[(2,6-dichloro-4-piperidin-1-yl)benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z) 447 (M ⁺)
69	 (3R,5S)-3-[4-(4-acetyl-piperazin-1-yl)-2,6-dichloro-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one		MS (m/z) 490 (M ⁺)

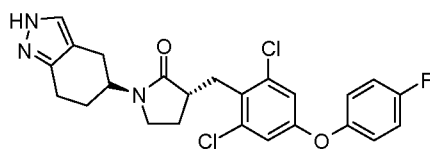
-123-

	tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one		
70	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-dichloro-4-(4-methanesulfonyl-piperazin-1-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	 MS (m/z) 526 (M⁺)	
71	 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-dichloro-4-(4-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one	 MS (m/z) 463 (M⁺)	

Example 72

(3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(4-fluoro-phenoxy)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

5

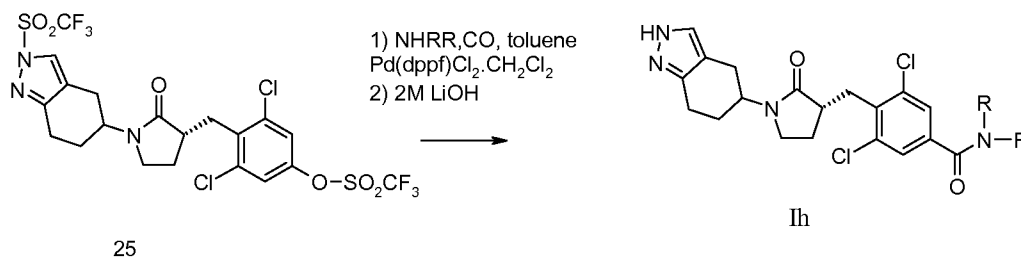


Treat a mixture of (3R,5S)-5-[3-(2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (3R,5S)-5-[3-(2,6-dichloro-4-hydroxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-

-124-

indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Preparation 50) (0.238 g, 0.495 mmol), 4-fluorophenyl boronic acid (0.139 g, 0.99 mmol), Et₃N (0.10 g, 0.99 mmol) and 4A molecular sieves (200 mg) in CH₂Cl₂ (8 mL) with copper (II) acetate (0.090 g, 0.49 mmol) and stir for 16 hours at room temperature under N₂. Remove the solvent *in vacuo* to afford crude product and purify on silica using a 0 to 100% ethyl acetate in hexanes gradient to afford 0.123 g (43%) of the N-Boc'd product (R_f = 0.25, 2/1 ethyl acetate/hexanes). Dissolve in methanol (8 mL), treat with 2 M LiOH (1 mL), and stir overnight at room temperature. Dilute the reaction with ethyl acetate and wash with water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent *in vacuo* to afford crude product that is recrystallized from methanol/hexanes to afford 0.034 g (14%) of the title compound. MS (m/z): 474 (M⁺).

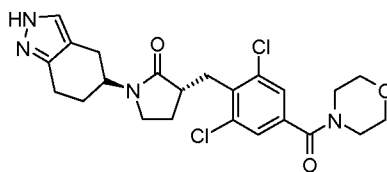
Scheme V



In Scheme V, compound 1h is formed by treating compound **25** with various amines (NHRR) under carbon monoxide and Pd(dppf)Cl₂ followed by removal of triflate group from pyrazole nitrogen using 2M LiOH.

Example 73

(3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(morpholine-4-carbonyl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



20

Dissolve (3R,5S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 43) (0.312 g, 0.48 mmol), in 4 ml of Argon-sparged toluene. Treat with morpholine (0.17g, 1.94 mmol) and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (0.02 g, 0.024 mmol) and stir under 45 psi carbon

-125-

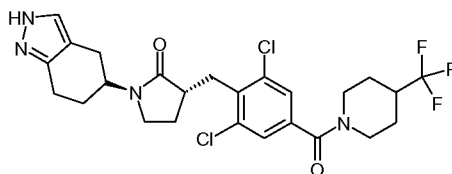
monoxide pressure at 80°C for 3 hr. LCMS shows consumption of starting material.

Cool to ambient temperature and add ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml). Extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with 0.5 M aqueous HCl (2 x 10 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 ml) and brine (10 ml).

- 5 Combine the organic phases, dry over magnesium sulfate and concentrate under reduced pressure. Dissolve the crude product in 5 ml of dimethoxyethane and treat with 2 M aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (1 ml). Stir for 2 hrs at ambient temperature. Dilute with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml) and extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with water (10 ml) and brine (10 ml). Combine
- 10 the organic phases, dry over sodium sulfate and concentrate under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/ 2M NH₃ in MeOH) yields 0.170 g as a foam MS (m/z): 477 (M+1).

Example 74

- 15 (3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(4-trifluoromethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Dissolve (3R,5S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 43) (0.307 g, 0.48 mmol) in 5 ml of argon-sparged toluene.

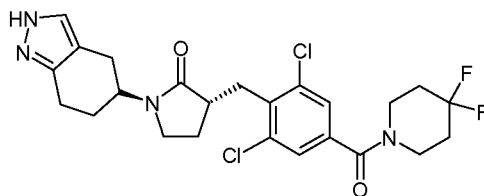
- 20 Treat with 4-trifluoromethylpiperidine-HCl salt (0.27 g, 1.43 mmol), [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (0.02 g, 0.024 mmol) and triethylamine (0.21 ml, 1.48 mmol). Stir under 48 psi carbon monoxide pressure at 80°C for 4 hr. Add 3 ml of argon-sparged dimethyl formamide and more triethylamine (0.25 ml, 1.76 mmol). Heat at 80°C for 5 hrs under 50 psi carbon monoxide pressure. LCMS
- 25 shows consumption of starting material. Cool to ambient temperature and add ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml). Extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with water (10 ml) and brine (10 ml). Combine the organic phases, dry over sodium sulfate and concentrate under reduced pressure. Dissolve the crude product in 5 ml of dimethoxyethane and treat with 2 M aqueous lithium hydroxide

-126-

solution (1 ml). Stir for 2 hrs at ambient temperature. Dilute with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml) and extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with water (10 ml) and brine (10 ml). Combine the organic phases, dry over sodium sulfate and concentrate under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, 97:3 CH₂Cl₂/ 2M NH₃ in MeOH) yields 0.080 g as a white solid MS (m/z): 543 (M+1).

Example 75

(3R,5S)-3-[2,6-Dichloro-4-(4,4-difluoropiperidine-1-carbonyl)-benzyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

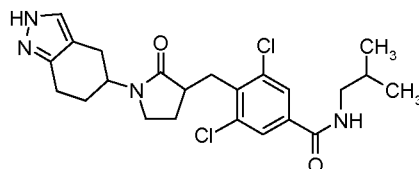


10 Dissolve (3R,5S)-Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 43) (0.304 g, 0.48 mmol) in 5 ml of argon-sparged dimethylformamide. Treat with 4,4-difluoropiperidine-HCl salt (0.22 g, 1.41 mmol), catalyst: [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (0.02 g, 0.024 mmol) and triethylamine (0.21 ml, 1.48 mmol). Stir under 40 psi carbon monoxide pressure at 80°C for 5 hr. Add more catalyst (0.02 g, 0.024 mmol) and more triethylamine (0.25 ml, 1.76 mmol). Heat at 85°C for 4 hrs at 50 psi carbon monoxide pressure. LCMS shows consumption of starting material. Cool to ambient temperature and add ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml). Extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with water (10 ml) and brine (10 ml). Combine the organic phases, dry over sodium sulfate and concentrate under reduced pressure. Dissolve the crude product in 5 ml of dimethoxyethane and treat with 2 M aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (1 ml). Stir for 2 hrs at ambient temperature. Dilute with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml) and extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with water (10 ml) and brine (10 ml). Combine the organic phases, dry over sodium sulfate and concentrate under reduced pressure. Chromatography (silica, 98:2 CH₂Cl₂/ 2M NH₃ in MeOH) yields 0.028 g as a foam MS (m/z): 511 (M+1).

-127-

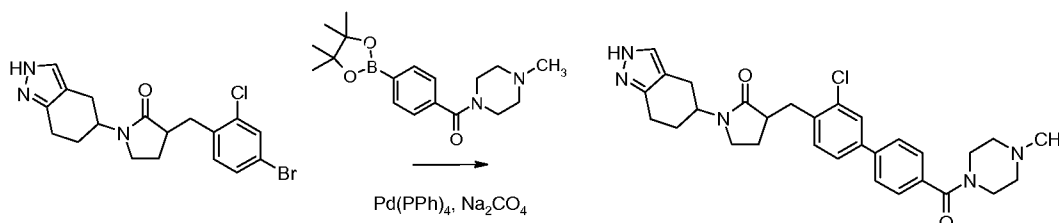
Example 76

3,5-Dichloro-N-isobutyl-4-[2-oxo-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-benzamide



- 5 Dissolve trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 33) (0.229 g, 0.35 mmol), in 5 ml of Argon-sparged toluene. Treat with isopropyl amine (0.103g, 1.42 mmol) and [1,1'-bis(diphenylphosphino)-ferrocene]dichloropalladium(II) (0.02 g, 0.024 mmol) and stir under 45 psi carbon
- 10 monoxide pressure at 80°C for 17 hr. LCMS shows consumption of starting material. Cool to ambient temperature and add ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml). Extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with 0.5 M aqueous HCl (2 x 10 ml), saturated sodium bicarbonate solution (10 ml) and brine (10 ml). Combine the organic phases, dry over magnesium sulfate and concentrate under reduced
- 15 pressure. Dissolve the crude product in 5 ml of dimethoxyethane and treat with 2 M aqueous lithium hydroxide solution (1.6 ml). Stir for 24 hrs at ambient temperature. Dilute with ethyl acetate (50 ml) and water (10 ml) and extract the aqueous phase with ethyl acetate (50 ml). Wash the organic phases with water (10 ml) and brine (10 ml). Combine the organic phases, dry over sodium sulfate and concentrate under reduced
- 20 pressure. Chromatography (silica, 95:5 CH₂Cl₂/ 2M NH₃ in MeOH) yields 0.073 g as a foam MS (m/z): 464 (M+1).

Scheme W



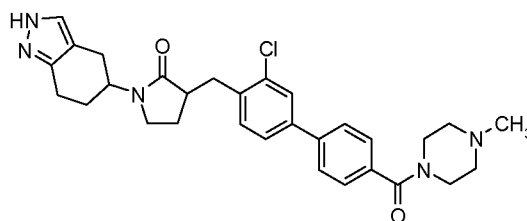
- In Scheme W, 3-[3-Chloro-4'-(4-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one is prepared by
- 25

-128-

treatment of 3-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one with (4-Methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanone in the presence of $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$ and Na_2CO_3 .

Example 77

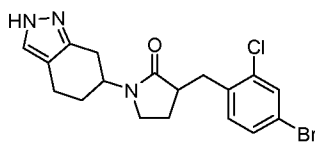
- 5 3-[3-Chloro-4'-(4-methyl-piperazine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



- Dissolve 3-(4-Bromo-2-chloro-benzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Example 6) (0.471, 1.16 mmol) in DME (5.0 mL) and de-gas with a stream of nitrogen for 5.0 minutes. Add (4-Methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-[4-(4,4,5,5-tetramethyl-[1,3,2]dioxaborolan-2-yl)-phenyl]-methanone hydrochloride (0.114 g, 1.58 mmol), followed by 2.0 M sodium carbonate (2.03 mL, 4.06 mmol) and continue de-gas. Add $\text{Pd}(\text{Ph}_3)_4$ (0.134 g, 0.116 mmol) and heat to 80°C for 17 hours. Dilute with ethyl acetate and water, separate and save both layers. The pH of the aqueous layer adjusted to ph 9 with 1.0 N HCl, and back extract with three portions of ethyl acetate. The organic layers are combined, dry over sodium sulfate and evaporate. Chromatography (silica 95:5 $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$ /1 % NH_3) yields 0.08 g (0.6 %) of the title compound as an amorphous foam. MS (m/z): 533 (M+1).

Example 78

- 20 3-(4-Bromo-2-chlorobenzyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-6-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one.



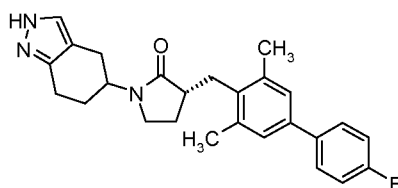
- Combine ethyl 2-(4-bromo-2-chlorobenzyl)-4-oxobutanoate (0.92 g, 2.8 mmol), 4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-amine hydrochloride (preparation 80) (490 mg, 2.8 mmol) and sodium triacetoxyborohydride (886 mg, 4.2 mmol) in dichloroethane (50 mL) and stir for 48 hours at room temperature. Add water and extract with CH_2Cl_2 . Dry the

-129-

organic layer over magnesium sulfate, filter and concentrate. Purify the residue by silica gel chromatography affords the title compound (428 mg, 68%): MS (m/z): 410 (M+2).

Example 79

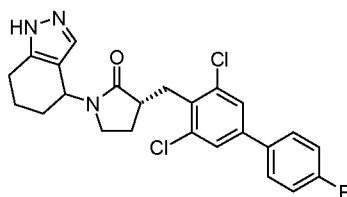
(R)-3-(4'-Fluoro-3,5-dimethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Purge a solution of Trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dimethyl-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 66) (1.05 g, 2.2 mmol), 4-Fluorophenylboronic acid (0.38 g, 2.7 mmol), and sodium carbonate (0.36 g, 3.4 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and water (5 mL) with nitrogen. Treat the reaction with Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.13 g, 0.1 mmol) and again purge with nitrogen. Heat the reaction to 80°C and stir for 2 hr. Treat the reaction with 1N LiOH (5 mL) and cool to room temperature. Quench the reaction with 1N HCl. Extract the aqueous with EtOAc. Wash the organic with brine, dry over MgSO₄, and filter. Purify the crude by silica gel column chromatography using CH₂Cl₂ and 2M Ammonia in MeOH to elute the pure product. MS (m/e): 418 (M+1).

Example 80

(3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



20

A mixture of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester and trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester, Preparation 73, (0.49 g, 0.76 mmol), 4-fluorophenylboronic acid (0.13 g,

25

-130-

0.91 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.24 g, 2.28 mmol) in THF (20 mL) and water (6 mL) is brought to 60°C. To the mixture at 60°C, add Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.044 g, 0.038 mmol). Raise the reaction temperature to 80°C and stir the reaction for 1 hour. Cool the reaction, dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with water and brine. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and

5 remove the solvent in vacuo to afford crude product (0.45 g). Dissolve in THF (5 mL) and LiOH (2 N, 5 mL) and stir at room temperature for 1 hour. Quench the reaction with HCl (1N, 8 mL) and dilute with ethyl acetate and washed with water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄), remove the solvent in vacuo to afford crude product, and purify on silica gel column with 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes to 100% ethyl acetate to afford 0.25 g of

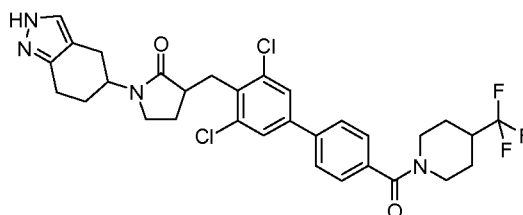
10 the title product. MS (m/z): 458 (M⁺). Separate the two component mixture into individual enantiomers via preparative chiral chromatography (Chiralpak AD, 5 X 15 cm, 60/40 ethanol/heptane/0.2 % DMEA, flow = 40 mL/min, 260 nm). The analytical conditions are as follows: Chiralpak AD-H, 4.6 X 150 mm, 60/40 ethanol/heptane/0.2 % DMEA, flow = 0.6 mL/min, 260 nm.

Example	Ret time (min)	% ee	Isomer	$[\alpha]^{23}_D$ (c 1.0, DMSO)
80a	7.7	>99	Isomer 1	-33.80
80b	8.9	80	Isomer 2	

15

Example 81

3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4-trifluoromethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



20 Stir a solution of 5-[3-(4'-Carboxy-3,5-dichloro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Preparation 74), (0.074 g, 0.13 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (5 mL), Carbonyldiimidazole (0.033g, 0.2 mmol), DIPEA (0.11 mL, 0.63 mmol), and 4-Trifluoromethyl-piperidine hydrochloride (0.06 g, 0.32 mmol) at room temperature for 24 hr. Dilute with CH₂Cl₂

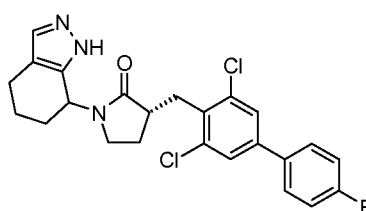
-131-

and wash with 1N HCl and water. Dry the organic layer (Na_2SO_4), remove the solvent under reduced pressure to afford the crude product as the Boc protected titled product. Dissolve in CH_2Cl_2 (5.0 mL), treat with TFA and stir for 1 hr at room temperature. Evaporation yields 0.041 g of the titled product as the TFA salt. MS (m/z): 619 (M+).

5

Example 82

(3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



10 Purge a solution of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester and trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 79) (1.64 g, 2.54 mmol), 4-fluorophenylboronic acid (0.427 g, 3.05 mmol), and 2M sodium carbonate (3.8 mL) in THF (63 mL) with nitrogen. Treat the
15 reaction with tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.147 g, 0.127 mmol) and heat the reaction to 80°C and stir for 1 hr. Cool to room temperature and treat the reaction with 2N LiOH (12.7 mL) and stir for 1 hr. Dilute the reaction with water and extract with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is dried (Na_2SO_4) and the solvent is removed to afford
20 crude product that is purified first with 0 to 10% methanol in CH_2Cl_2 and then with a Varian 10 g SCX column with 9/1 CH_2Cl_2 /MeOH and then 2:1 CH_2Cl_2 /2M NH_3 in MeOH to afford 0.735 g (63%) of the titled product. MS (m/z): 458 (M+1).

Examples 83 and 84

(R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-7-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Isomers 1 and 2)

25

The two component mixture (Example 82) can be separated into individual enantiomers via chiral chromatography (Chiralpak AD-H, 4.6 X 150 mm, 60/40 IPA/heptane/0.2 % DMEA, flow = 0.6 ml/min, 250 nm).

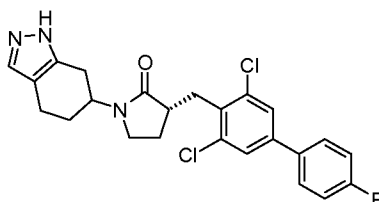
-132-

The following enantiomers are isolated by the procedure above.

Example	Retention Time (min)	% ee	Isomer Number	$[\alpha]^{23}_D$ (c 1.0, DMSO)
83	7.2	>99	Isomer 1	-61.5
84	14.2	>99	Isomer 2	-1.00

Example 85

(3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Purge a solution of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester and trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (Preparation 83) (0.573 g, 0.89 mmol), 4-fluorophenylboronic acid (0.149 g, 1.06 mmol), and 2M sodium carbonate (1.3 mL) in THF (22 mL) with nitrogen. Treat the reaction with tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium(0) (0.051 g, 0.044 mmol) and heat the reaction to 80°C and stir for 1 hr. Cool to room temperature and treat the reaction with 2N LiOH (4.5 mL) and stir for 1 hr. Dilute the reaction with water and extract with ethyl acetate. The organic layer is dried (Na₂SO₄) and the solvent is removed to afford crude product that is purified first with 0 to 10% methanol in CH₂Cl₂ and then with a Varian 10 g SCX column with 9/1 CH₂Cl₂/MeOH and then 2:1 CH₂Cl₂/2M NH₃ in MeOH to afford 0.233 g (57%) of the titled product. MS (m/z): 458 (M+1).

-133-

Examples 86 and 87

(R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-6-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (Isomers 1 and 2)

The two component mixture (Example 85) can be separated into individual
 5 enantiomers via chiral chromatography (Chiralpak AD-H, 4.6 X 150 mm, 60/40
 IPA/heptane/0.2 % DMEA, flow = 0.6 ml/min, 250 nm).

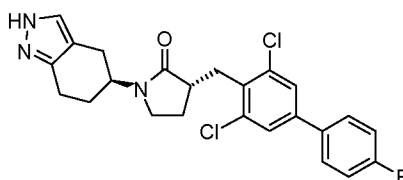
The following enantiomers are isolated by the procedure above.

Example	Retention Time (min)	% ee	Isomer Number	$[\alpha]^{23}_D$ (c 1.0, DMSO)
86	6.9	95.4	Isomer 1	-22.5
87	9.4	98.2	Isomer 2	+18.8

Example 88

10 (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

This compound is synonymous with and identifiable as (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2-pyrrolidinone



15

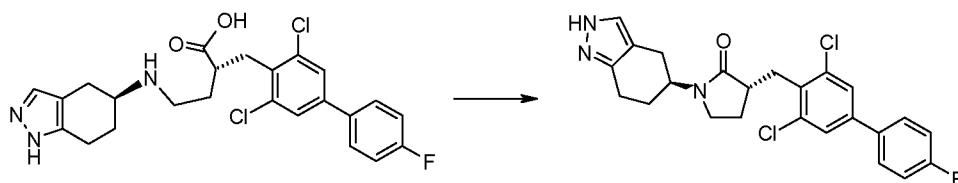
Heat a slurry of 463 g (700 mmoles) of resolved salt (S)-(4,5,6,7-Tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine•1/2 DTTA (Preparation 86), 436 g (3,151 mmoles) of potassium carbonate, 9 L of acetonitrile and 180 mL of water at 70°C for 12 h. Allow the mixture to cool to room temperature, filter, and rinse the cake with ACN (2 x 1.8 L). Distill the
 20 filtrate to 5 L of solution, and then add ACN in 1 L portions, distilling off 1 L each time (3 times). Allow the resulting amine solution to cool to 53°C and then add (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-5-hydroxy-dihydro-furan-2-one (Preparation 90) (420 g, 1,181 mmoles). Heat the mixture at 50°C for 1 h and allow to cool to room temperature. Add Sodium triacetoxyborohydride (413 g, 1,949 mmoles) and stir the

-134-

mixture for 1.5 h. Heat the mixture at 70°C for 1.25 h and slowly add water (5 L) to the hot mixture. After heating an additional 1.25 h post water addition, allow the slurry to cool to room temperature and stir overnight. Collect the solid by filtration, rinse with 1:1 ACN/water (2 x 820 mL), and dry under vacuum to afford 522 g of solid. Dissolve a
 5 portion (425 g) of the resulting solid in 4.25 L of 10% aqueous THF at 37°C. Add Darco (carbon, 44 g) and filter the mixture. Rinse the cake with THF (2 x 425 mL). The filtrate is solvent exchanged into 3A EtOH (95% EtOH, 5% MeOH) and seeded with (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one to afford a slurry. Cool the slurry to room temperature and collect the
 10 solid by filtration. Wash the filter cake with 3A EtOH (2 x 425 mL) and dry under vacuum to afford 351 g (80% yield) of the title compound. MS (m/z): 458 (M+1, ³⁵Cl), 460 (M+1, ³⁷Cl).

Example 89

(Cyclization of Preparation 94)



15

To 1.0 g (2.1 mmol) of Preparation 91, add 10 mL of toluene and heat the mixture at reflux for 2.75 h. Allow the solution to cool to 40°C and seed with (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl-pyrrolidin-2-one. Allow the slurry to stir at room temperature for 2 h and collect the
 20 solids by filtration. Rinse the solid with toluene (2 x 1 mL) and dry under vacuum to afford 492 mg (51%) of the title compound as a white solid.

Alternate procedure: To 0.36 g (0.76 mmol) of Preparation 94, add 3.6 mL of acetic acid and heat the solution at 100°C for 2 h. Add 4.5 mL of water at 95°C and seed with (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl-pyrrolidin-2-one. Allow to cool to room temperature, collect the solid and
 25 rinse with acetonitrile (1 x 3 mL). Dry the solid under vacuum to afford 250 mg (72%) of the title compound as a solid.

-135-

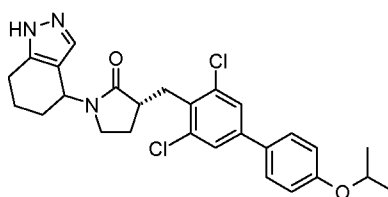
Example 90

(3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Add (R)-4-((R)-4-Benzyl-2-oxo-oxazolidin-3-yl)-3-(3,5-dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-4-oxo-butyraldehyde (Preparation 94) (1.13 mmol; 580.00 mg) (dissolved in 5 ml dichloromethane) to (S)-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl)amine 1.13 mmol; 154.69 mg;) dissolved in 5 ml Acetonitrile (5 mL). Cool the mixture in an ice water bath and add sodium triacetoxyborohydride (3.38 mmol; 716.94 mg) portion wise. Remove the cooling bath and warm the mixture to ambient. Cool the mixture in an ice water bath and quench with 10 ml saturated sodium bicarbonate. Add 15 ml of ethyl acetate followed by 10 ml of brine. Charge the solution to a separatory funnel and separate the organic layer, dry over magnesium sulfate, filter, and concentrate to 1/3 volume. Add a seed crystal of (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl-pyrrolidin-2-one. Stir the solution at ambient temperature for 16 hours. Crystallization occurs and cool the mixture in an ice-water bath. Filter the cold mixture, collect the solid, and dry to give 284 mg of a white solid -crop A. LCMS = 100% (M+1) at 458 amu. To the filtrate (now dry after evaporation), add 10 ml of MTBE to crystallize the rest of the product to obtain 89 mg white solid -crop B. LCMS = 100% (M+1) at 458 amu $0.373/0.52 = 71.7\%$.

20 Example 91

(3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-isopropoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Bring a mixture of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester and trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (0.43 g, 0.76 mmol), 4-isopropoxyphenylboronic acid (0.14 g, 0.8 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.21 g, 2.0 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and water (5 mL) is brought to

-136-

60°C. To the mixture (at 60°C), add Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.04 g, 0.03 mmol). Raise the reaction temperature to 80°C and stir the reaction for 1 hour. Cool the reaction, dilute with ethyl acetate, and wash with water and brine. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent in vacuo to afford crude product (0.40 g). Dissolve the crude in THF (5 mL) and then stir in LiOH (2 N, 3 mL) at room temperature for 1.5 hour. Quench the reaction with HCl (1N, 8 mL), dilute with ethyl acetate and wash with water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent in vacuo to afford crude product. Purify on silica gel column with 50% ethyl acetate in hexanes to 100% ethyl acetate to afford 0.28 g of the title product. MS (m/z): 499 (M⁺).

10

Examples 92 and 93

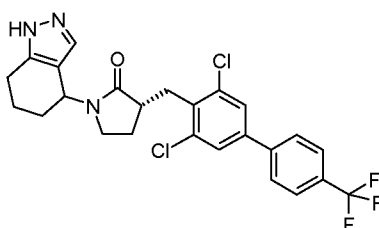
(R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-isopropoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-(R)-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one and (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-isopropoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-(S)-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

Purify (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-isopropoxy-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.25 g) by chiral separation using a Chiralpak AD-H 4.6 x 150mm column with 50/50 Heptane/IPA to elute the pure isomers. The chromatography affords 0.12 g (48%) of isomer 1 and 0.12 g (48%) of isomer 2.

Example	Retention Time (min)	% ee	Isomer
92	7.9	>99	Isomer 1
93	11.7	>99	Isomer 2

Example 94

20 (3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



Bring a mixture of trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(1-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-

-137-

phenyl ester and trifluoro-methanesulfonic acid 3,5-dichloro-4-[(R)-2-oxo-1-(2-trifluoromethanesulfonyl-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-3-ylmethyl]-phenyl ester (0.5 g, 0.78 mmol), 4-trifluoromethylphenylboronic acid (0.18 g, 0.93 mmol), sodium carbonate (0.25 g, 2.3 mmol) in THF (15 mL) and water (5 mL) to 60°C. To the mixture at 60°C, add Pd(PPh₃)₄ (0.04 g, 0.03 mmol). Raise the reaction temperature to 80°C and stir the reaction for 1 hour. Cool the reaction, dilute with ethyl acetate, and wash with water and brine. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄) and remove the solvent in vacuo to afford crude product (0.48 g). Dissolve in THF (5 mL) and stir in LiOH (2 N, 3 mL) at room temperature for 1.5 hour. Quench the reaction with HCl (1N, 8 mL), dilute with ethyl acetate, and wash with water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄), remove the solvent in vacuo to afford crude product, and then purify on silica gel column with 100% dichloromethane to 10% methanol in dichloromethane to afford 0.35 g of the title product. MS (m/z): 508 (M⁺).

Examples 95 and 96

(3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-(R)-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one and (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-(S)-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

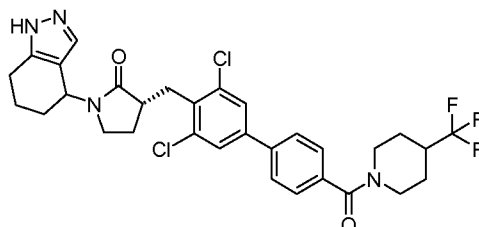
Purify (R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-trifluoromethyl-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (0.32 g) by chiral separation using a Chiralpak AD-H 4.6 x 150mm column with 50/50 Heptane/IPA to elute the pure isomers. Chromatography affords 0.13 g (41%) of isomer 1 and 0.13 g (41%) of isomer 2.

Example	Retention Time (min)	% ee	Isomer
95	6.4	>98.5	Isomer 1
96	10.5	>95	Isomer 2

-138-

Example 97

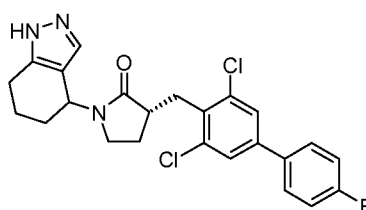
(R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-(4-trifluoromethyl-piperidine-1-carbonyl)-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl]-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



- 5 Treat a solution of Preparation 97 (0.36 g, 0.48 mmol) in THF (10 mL) with LiOH (2 M, 5 mL) at 25°C for 3 hours. Quench the reaction with HCl (1N, 10 mL), dilute with ethyl acetate, and wash with water. Dry the organic layer (Na₂SO₄), remove the solvent in vacuo to afford crude product, and then purify on silica gel column with 100% dichloromethane to 10% methanol in dichloromethane to afford 0.27 g of the title
- 10 product. MS (m/z): 619 (M⁺).

Example 98

(3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one



- 15 To a solution of (R)-4-[3-(2,6-dichloro-4-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-1-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester and (R)-4-[3-(2,6-dichloro-4-trifluoromethanesulfonyloxy-benzyl)-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-indazole-2-carboxylic acid tert-butyl ester (Preparation 105) (0.90 g,
- 20 1.39 mmol) in THF (35 mL), add 2M sodium carbonate (2.1 mL, 2.78 mmol) and 4-fluorophenylboronic acid (0.23 g, 1.64 mmol). Degas the mixture using a nitrogen gas dispenser for 5 minutes. Add Tetrakis(triphenylphosphine)palladium (0.081 g, 0.070 mmol), bring the reaction mixture to 80°C, and stir under nitrogen for 1 hour. Cool the reaction to room temperature and then treat with 2M aqueous LiOH (14 mL) and stir at

-139-

room temperature for 1 hour. Partition the mixture between ethyl acetate and water; separate the organic, dry over sodium sulfate, filter and concentrate to afford crude product, and then purify by flash chromatography (gradient, 0 to 10% methanol in dichloromethane) to afford 0.57 g (89%) of the desired product as a mixture of regioisomers. LCMS: 458 (M+H).

Examples 99 and 100

Separate the two component mixture of Example 98 into individual enantiomers via preparative chiral chromatography (Chiralpak AD, 8 X 32 cm, 60/40 IPA/heptane/0.2 % DMEA, flow = 350 mL/min, 260 nm). The analytical conditions are as follows:

- 10 Chiralpak AD-H, 4.6 X 150 mm, 60/40 IPA/heptane/0.2 % DMEA, flow = 0.6 mL/min, 270 nm.

Example	Retention Time (min)	% ee	Isomer	$[\alpha]^{23}_D$ (c 1.0, DMSO)
99	6.4	>99	Isomer 1	-33.80
100	10.5	>99	Isomer 2	

- The following procedure and example further illustrates synthesis of the crystalline material of the present invention. All starting materials and reagents are well known and appreciated in the art and readily available or prepared by methods described herein.

Example 101

Crystalline (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one

- 20 Dissolve (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one (100 mg) (Example 88) at 70°C in nPrOH (3 mL). Add water (11 mL) to the solution while maintaining the temperature near 70°C. Persistent clouding and subsequent precipitation of a white solid occurs upon addition of approximately 4 mL of water. Allow the slurry to cool to RT. Isolate the solid product
- 25 by vacuum filtration and air dry to give the title compound (84 mg).

-140-

X-Ray Powder Diffraction

X-ray powder diffraction analysis is performed with a D4 Endeavor diffractometer, equipped with a CuK α source ($\lambda=1.54056$ Å) operating at 40 kV and 50 mA. The sample is scanned from 3° to 40° in 2 θ , with a step size of 0.009° in 2 θ and a scan rate of ≥ 3 sec per step. Sample displacement errors may be corrected using the NIST standard SRM675 (standard peak at 8.8° in 2 θ). It is well known in the crystallography art that, for any given crystal form, the relative intensities of the diffraction peaks may vary due to preferred orientation resulting from factors such as crystal morphology and habit. Where the effects of preferred orientation are present, peak intensities are altered, but the characteristic peak positions of the polymorph are unchanged. See, *e.g.*, The United States Pharmacopeia #23, National Formulary #18, pages 1843-1844, 1995. Furthermore, it is also well known in the crystallography art that for any given crystal form the angular peak positions may vary slightly. For example, peak positions can shift due to a variation in the temperature or humidity at which a sample is analyzed, sample displacement, or the presence or absence of an internal standard. In the present case, a peak position variability of ± 0.1 in 2-theta will take into account these potential variations without hindering the unequivocal identification of the indicated crystal form.

Confirmation of a crystal form may be made based on any unique combination of distinguishing peaks (in units of ° 2 θ), typically the more prominent peaks. Crystalline (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one is characterized by an X-ray powder diffraction pattern having distinguishing peaks at 2 θ values of 6.0°, 12.0° and 18.1°. Crystalline (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one can be further characterized by an X-ray powder diffraction pattern having distinguishing peaks at a 2 θ values of 14.5° and 30.4°. All diffraction angles are expressed with a tolerance of ± 0.1 degrees.

-141-

Table X. X-ray powder diffraction (CuK α radiation source, $\lambda=1.54056$ Å) peaks of crystalline (3R-5S)-(-)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-2H-indazol-5-yl)-pyrrolidin-2-one.

2-Theta Angle ($\pm 0.1^\circ$)	Intensity (%)
6.0	38.4
12.0	58.4
14.5	60.9
15.9	26.6
18.1	63.9
20.2	73.9
22.6	47.8
22.7	35.0
24.0	100.0
24.2	51.2
25.6	41.3
26.4	22.3
28.6	21.0
30.4	77.3

5

In the following section enzyme and functional assays are described which are useful for evaluating the compounds of the invention.

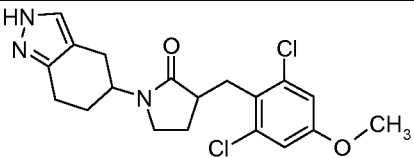
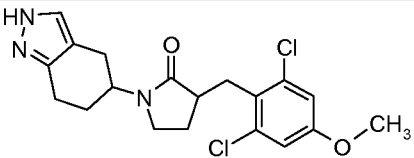
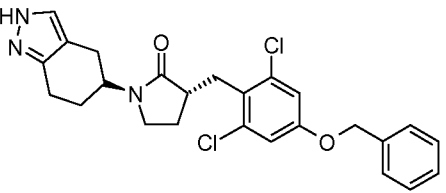
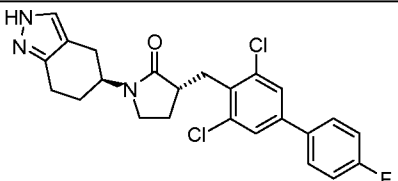
11 β -HSD type 1 enzyme assay

Human 11 β -HSD type 1 activity is measured by assaying NADPH production by
10 fluorescence assay. Solid compounds are dissolved in DMSO to a concentration of 10 mM. Twenty microliters of each are then transferred to a column of a 96-well polypropylene Nunc plate where they are further diluted 50-fold followed by subsequent two-fold titration, ten times across the plate with additional DMSO using a Tecan Genesis 200 automated system. Plates are then transferred to a Tecan Freedom 200 system with
15 an attached Tecan Temo 96-well head and an Ultra 384 plate reader. Reagents are supplied in 96-well polypropylene Nunc plates and are dispensed individually into black 96-well Molecular Devices High Efficiency assay plates (40 μ L/ well capacity) in the following fashion: 9 μ L/well of substrate (2.22 mM NADP, 55.5 μ M Cortisol, 10 mM Tris, 0.25% Prionex, 0.1% Triton X100), 3 μ L/well of water to compound wells or 3 μ L
20 to control and standard wells, 6 μ L/well recombinant human 11 β -HSD type 1 enzyme, 2

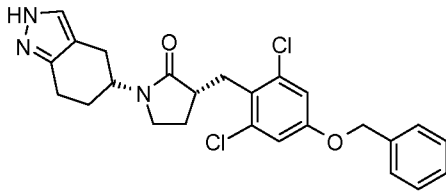
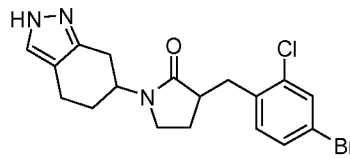
-142-

5 μL /well of compound dilutions. For ultimate calculation of percent inhibition, a series of wells are added that represent assay minimum and maximum: one set containing substrate with 667 μM carbenoxolone (background), and another set containing substrate and enzyme without compound (maximum signal). Final DMSO concentration is 0.5% for all compounds, controls and standards. Plates are then placed on a shaker by the robotic arm of the Tecan for 15 seconds before being covered and stacked for a three hour incubation period at room temperature. Upon completion of this incubation, the Tecan robotic arm removes each plate individually from the stacker and places them in position for addition of 5 μL /well of a 250 μM carbenoxolone solution to stop the enzymatic reaction. Plates are then shaken once more for 15 seconds then placed into an Ultra 384 microplate reader (355EX/460EM) for detection of NADPH fluorescence.

Data for example compounds in the 11- β HSD1 assay are shown below:

Example	Structure	Human 11- β HSD1 IC ₅₀ (nM)
1		100
7		37
35		243
36		276

-143-

57		1010
72		416

Compounds of the invention can also tested for selectivity against 11- β HSD2 in an assay similar to that described for 11- β HSD1, but using the 11- β HSD2 enzyme. The assay using the 11- β HSD2 enzyme can be carried out by the methods described herein and supplemented by methods known in the art. When tested for selectivity against the 11- β HSD2 enzyme, Example 36 is observed to have 535 fold greater inhibition of 11- β HSD1 enzyme as compared to the inhibition of 11- β HSD2.

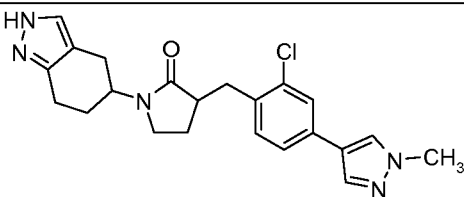
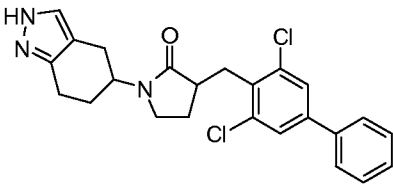
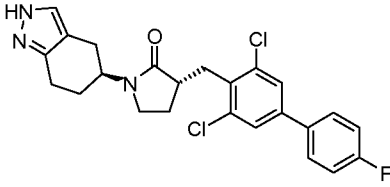
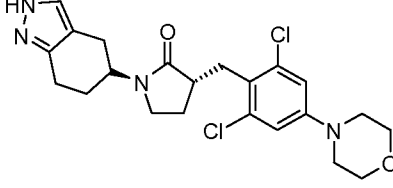
Human aortic smooth muscle cell assay

Primary human aortic smooth muscle cells (AoSMC) are cultured in 5% FBS growth medium to a passage number of 6, then pelleted by centrifugation and resuspended at a density of 9×10^4 cells/mL in 0.5% FBS assay medium containing 12 ng/mL hTNF α to induce expression of 11 β -HSD1. Cells are seeded into 96-well tissue culture assay plates at 100 μ L/well (9×10^3 cells/well) and incubated for 48 hours at 37°C, 5% CO₂. Following induction, cells are incubated for 4 hours at 37°C, 5% CO₂ in assay medium containing test compounds then treated with 10 μ L/well of 10 μ M cortisone solubilized in assay medium, and incubated for 16 hours at 37°C, 5% CO₂. Medium from each well is transferred to a plate for subsequent analysis of cortisol using a competitive fluorescence resonance time resolved immunoassay. In solution, an allophycocyanin (APC)-cortisol conjugate and free cortisol analyte compete for binding to a mouse anti-cortisol antibody/Europium (Eu)-anti mouse IgG complex. Higher levels of free cortisol result in diminishing energy transfer from the Europium-IgG to the APC-cortisol complex resulting in less APC fluorescence. Fluorescent intensities for Europium and APC are measured using a LJL Analyst AD. Europium and APC excitation is measured using 360

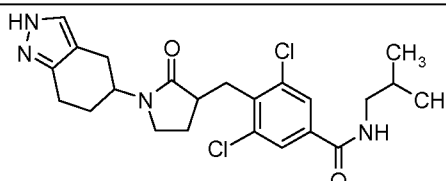
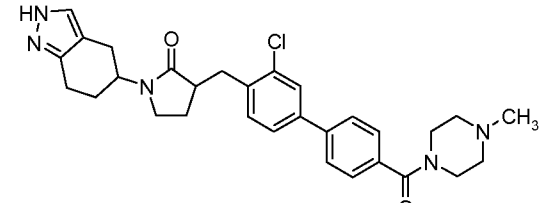
-144-

nm excitation and 615 nm and 650 nm emission filters respectively. Time resolved parameters for Europium were 1000 μ s integration time with a 200 μ s delay. APC parameters are set at 150 μ s integration time with a 50 μ s delay. Fluorescent intensities measured for APC are modified by dividing by the Eu fluorescence (APC/Eu). This ratio is then used to determine the unknown cortisol concentration by interpolation using a cortisol standard curve fitted with a 4-parameter logistic equation. These concentrations are then used to determine compound activity by plotting concentration versus % inhibition, fitting with a 4-parameter curve and reporting the IC₅₀.

All of the examples disclosed herein demonstrate activity in the human aortic smooth muscle cell assay with IC₅₀ of less than 500 nM. Preferred examples demonstrate activity in the human aortic smooth muscle cell assay with IC₅₀ of less than 300 nM. Data for example compounds in the human aortic smooth muscle cell assay are shown below:

Example	Structure	IC ₅₀ (nM)
11		24
20		2
36		0.4
60		1

-145-

70		16
71		6

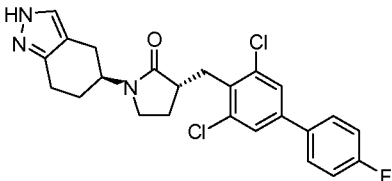
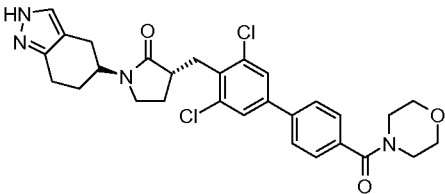
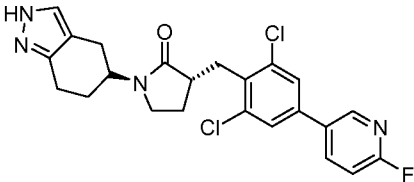
Acute In Vivo Cortisone Conversion Assay

In general, compounds are dosed orally into mice, the mice are challenged with a subcutaneous injection of cortisone at a set timepoint after compound injection, and the blood of each animal is collected some time later. Separated serum is then isolated and analyzed for levels of cortisone and cortisol by LC-MS/MS, followed by calculation of mean cortisol and percent inhibition of each dosing group. Specifically, male C57BL/6 mice are obtained from Harlan Sprague Dawley at average weight of 25 grams. Exact weights are taken upon arrival and the mice randomized into groups of similar weights.

Compounds are prepared in 1% w-w HEC, 0.25% w-w polysorbate 80, 0.05% w-w Dow Corning antifoam #1510-US at various doses based on assumed average weight of 25 grams. Compounds are dosed orally, 200 μ l per animal, followed by a subcutaneous dose, 200 μ l per animal, of 30 mg/kg cortisone at 1 to 24 hours post compound dose. At 10 minutes post cortisone challenge, each animal is euthanized for 1 minute in a CO₂ chamber, followed by blood collection via cardiac puncture into serum separator tubes. Once fully clotted, tubes are spun at 2500 x g, 4°C for 15 minutes, the serum transferred to wells of 96-well plates (Corning Inc, Costar #4410, cluster tubes, 1.2 ml, polypropylene), and the plates are frozen at -20°C until analysis by LC-MS/MS. For analysis, serum samples are thawed and the proteins are precipitated by the addition of acetonitrile containing d4-cortisol internal standard. Samples are vortex mixed and centrifuged. The supernatant is removed and dried under a stream of warm nitrogen. Extracts are reconstituted in methanol/water (1:1) and injected onto the LC-MS/MS system. The levels of cortisone and cortisol are assayed by selective reaction monitoring mode following positive ACPI ionization on a triple quadrupole mass spectrophotometer.

-146-

Data for example compounds in the acute in vivo cortisone conversion assay are shown below:

Example	Structure	% Inhibition after 16 hours (dose of 10 (mg/kg))
36		95
41		84
44		92

Pharmaceutically acceptable salts and common methodology for preparing them are well known in the art. *See, e.g.,* P. Stahl, *et al.*, HANDBOOK OF PHARMACEUTICAL SALTS: PROPERTIES, SELECTION AND USE, (VCHA/Wiley-VCH, 2002); S.M. Berge, *et al.*, "Pharmaceutical Salts," *Journal of Pharmaceutical Sciences*, Vol. 66, No. 1, January 1977. The compounds of the present invention are preferably formulated as pharmaceutical compositions administered by a variety of routes. Most preferably, such compositions are for oral administration. Such pharmaceutical compositions and processes for preparing same are well known in the art. *See, e.g.,* REMINGTON: THE SCIENCE AND PRACTICE OF PHARMACY (A. Gennaro, *et al.*, eds., 19th ed., Mack Publishing Co., 1995).

The particular dosage of a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof required to constitute an effective amount according to this invention will depend upon the particular circumstances of the conditions to be treated. Considerations such as dosage, route of administration, and frequency of dosing are best

-147-

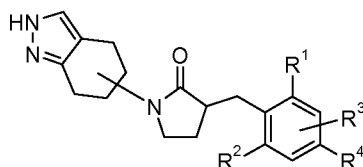
decided by the attending physician. Generally, accepted and effective dose ranges for oral or parenteral administration will be from about 0.1 mg/kg/day to about 10 mg/kg/day which translates into about 6 mg to 600 mg, and more typically between 30 mg and 200 mg for human patients. Such dosages will be administered to a patient in need of
5 treatment from one to three times each day or as often as needed to effectively treat a disease selected from those described herein.

One skilled in the art of preparing formulations can readily select the proper form and mode of administration depending upon the particular characteristics of the compound selected, the disorder or condition to be treated, the stage of the disorder or
10 condition, and other relevant circumstances. (Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 18th Edition, Mack Publishing Co. (1990)). The compounds claimed herein can be administered by a variety of routes. In effecting treatment of a patient afflicted with or at risk of developing the disorders described herein, a compound of formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof can be administered in any form or mode that
15 makes the compound bioavailable in an effective amount, including oral and parenteral routes. For example, the active compounds can be administered rectally, orally, by inhalation, or by the subcutaneous, intramuscular, intravenous, transdermal, intranasal, rectal, ocular, topical, sublingual, buccal, or other routes. Oral administration may be preferred for treatment of the disorders described herein. In those instances where oral
20 administration is impossible or not preferred, the composition may be made available in a form suitable for parenteral administration, e.g., intravenous, intraperitoneal or intramuscular.

-148-

WE CLAIM:

1. A compound structurally represented by the formula:



wherein:

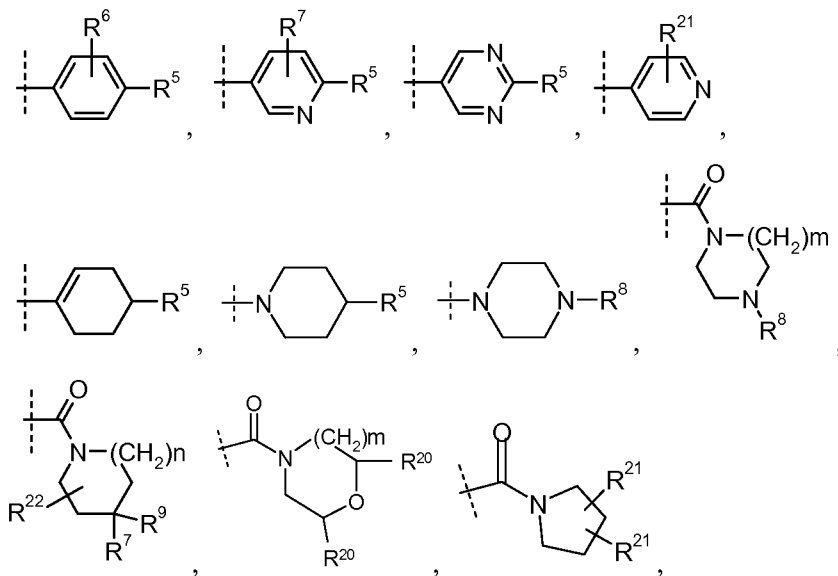
- 5 R^1 is -H, -halogen, -O-CH₃ (optionally substituted with one to three halogens), or -CH₃ (optionally substituted with one to three halogens);

R^2 is -H, -halogen, -O-CH₃ (optionally substituted with one to three halogens), or -CH₃ (optionally substituted with one to three halogens);

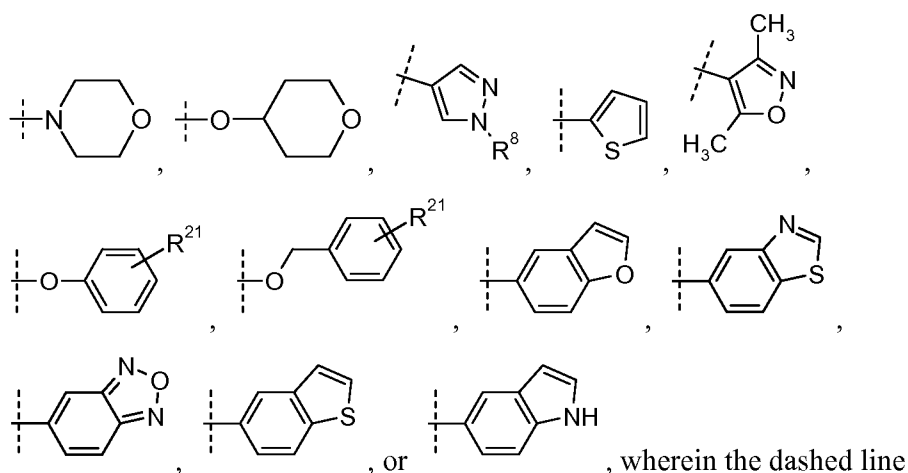
R^3 is -H or -halogen;

- 10 R^4 is

-OH, -halogen, -cyano, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl (optionally substituted with one to three halogens), -(C₁-C₆)alkoxy (optionally substituted with one to three halogens), -SCF₃, -C(O)O(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-CH₂-C(O)NH₂,
 -(C₃-C₈)cycloalkyl, -O-phenyl-C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -CH₂-phenyl,
 15 -NHSO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -NHSO₂-phenyl(R^{21})(R^{21}),
 -(C₁-C₄)alkyl-C(O)N(R^{10})(R^{11}), -C(O)N(R^{10})(R^{11}),



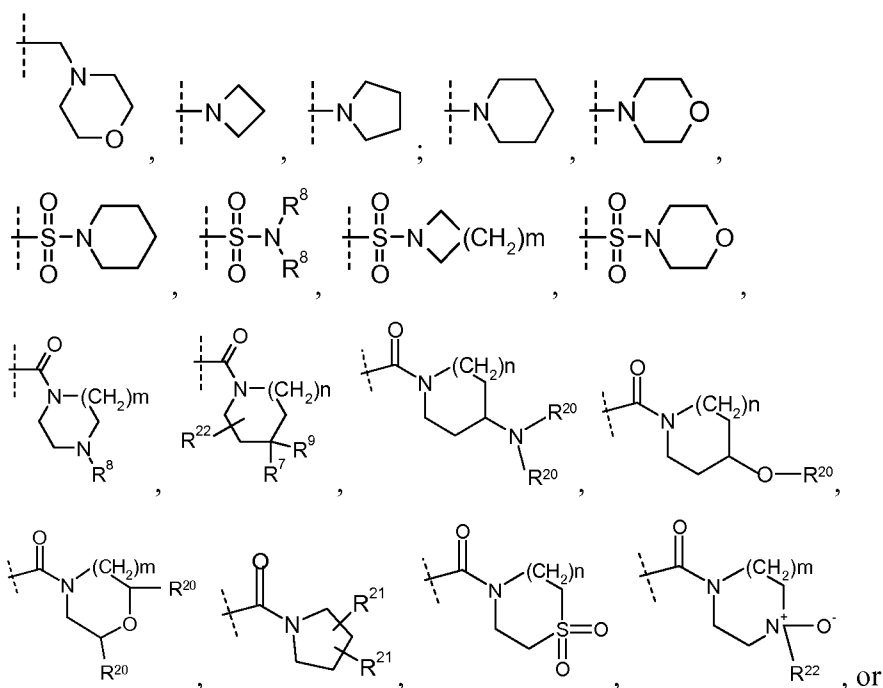
-149-



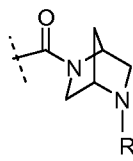
represents the point of attachment to the R⁴ position in formula I; wherein m is 1, 2, or 3; wherein n is 0, 1, or 2, and wherein when n is 0, then “(CH₂) n” is a bond;

 $\mathbb{R}^5$ is

-H, -halogen, -OH, -CN, -(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -C(O)OH, -C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -C(O)-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl(optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), -SO₂-(C₁-C₄)alkyl, -N(R⁸)(R⁸), -phenyl(R²¹)(R²¹), -C(O)-NH-(C₃-C₆)cycloalkyl,



-150-

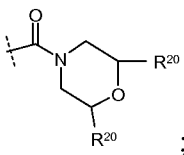


R^{23} , wherein the dashed line represents the point of attachment to the position indicated by R^5 ;

wherein m is 1, 2, or 3; wherein n is 0, 1, or 2, and wherein when n is 0, then “ $(CH_2)_n$ ” is a bond;

5 R^6 is

–H, –halogen, –CN, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), $-O-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens), or



10 R^7 is

–H, –halogen, or $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^8 is independently at each occurrence

–H, $-(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

$-C(O)(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens),

$-C(O)-(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl$, $-S(O_2)-(C_3-C_8)cycloalkyl$ or

15 $-S(O_2)-(C_1-C_3)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^9 is –H or –halogen;

R^{10} and R^{11} are each independently

–H or $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, or R^{10} and R^{11} taken together with the nitrogen to which they are attached form piperidinyl, piperazinyl, or pyrrolidinyl;

20 R^{20} is independently at each occurrence –H, or $-(C_1-C_3)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^{21} is independently at each occurrence –H, –halogen, or $-(C_1-C_3)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens);

R^{22} is independently at each occurrence –H or $-(C_1-C_6)alkyl$ (optionally substituted with 1 to 3 halogens); and

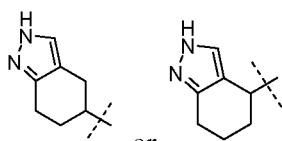
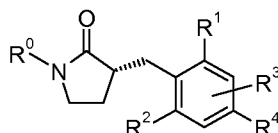
25

R^{23} is independently at each occurrence –H, $-(C_1-C_4)alkyl$, or

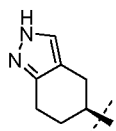
-151-

-C(O)O-(C₁-C₄)alkyl; or a stereoisomer thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

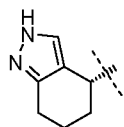
2. A compound of Claim 1 structurally represented by the formula:



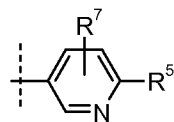
- 5 wherein R⁰ is or , or a stereoisomer thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
3. A compound of Claim 1 or Claim 2 wherein R¹ and R² are chlorine, or a stereoisomer thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
4. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 3 wherein R³ is
- 10 hydrogen, or a stereoisomer thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
5. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 2 through 4 wherein R⁰ is



- , or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
6. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 2 through 4 wherein R⁰ is

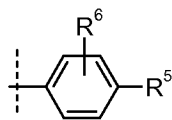


- , or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
- 15 7. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 6 wherein R⁴ is



- and R⁷ is hydrogen, or a stereoisomer thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.
8. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 6 wherein R⁴ is

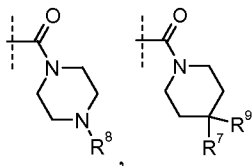
-152-



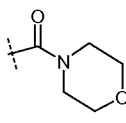
and R^6 is hydrogen, or a stereoisomer thereof; or a

pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 8 wherein R^5 is



, or



, or a stereoisomer thereof; or a

pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

10. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 8 wherein R^5 is chlorine or fluorine, or a stereoisomer thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

11. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 8 wherein R^5 is fluorine, or a stereoisomer thereof; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

12. A compound that is (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2- pyrrolidinone or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

13. A compound that is (3R)-3-(3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro-biphenyl-4-ylmethyl)-1-(4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-4-yl) - pyrrolidin-2-one or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

14. A pharmaceutical composition which comprises a compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 13, or a stereoisomer thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

15. A compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 13, or a stereoisomer thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, for use in the preparation of a medicament.

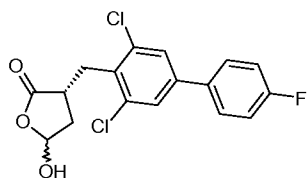
16. A method for treating metabolic syndrome in a patient in need thereof which comprises administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 13, or a stereoisomer thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

-153-

17. A method for treating type 2 diabetes in a patient in need thereof which comprises administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 13, or a stereoisomer thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

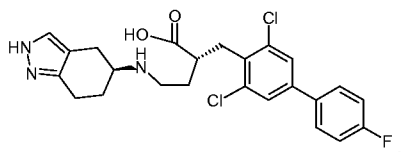
5 18. A method for treating atherosclerosis in a patient in need thereof which comprises administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound as claimed by any one of Claims 1 through 13, or a stereoisomer thereof, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

19. An intermediate for preparing a compound of claim 12 wherein the intermediate is



10

20. An intermediate for preparing a compound of claim 12 wherein the intermediate is



21. Crystalline (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2- pyrrolidinone.

15 22. Crystalline (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2- pyrrolidinone as claimed in claim 21 in substantially pure form.

23. Crystalline (3R)-3-[3,5-Dichloro-4'-fluoro[1,1'-biphenyl]-4-yl)methyl]-1-[(5S)-4,5,6,7-tetrahydro-1H-indazol-5-yl]-2- pyrrolidinone as claimed in claim 21 or
20 claim 22 characterized by peaks in the X-ray pattern at 2θ diffraction angles of 6.0 ± 0.1°, 12.0 ± 0.1° and 18.1 ± 0.1°.

	Espacio reservado para el adhesivo de radicación
---	--

DIRECCIÓN DE NUEVAS CREACIONES
Procedimiento acelerado de exámenes de patente (PPH)

1	NÚMERO DE SOLICITUD ANTE LA SIC NC2016/0003744		
2	GLOBAL - PPH ☒ PAÍS ESTADOS UNIDOS DE AMÉRICA	3	PCT - PPH ☐ PAÍS
4	PROSUR ☐ PAÍS	5	Alianza del Pacifico (AdP) ☐ PAÍS
6	OFICINA DE PRIMERA PRESENTACIÓN (OPP) ☐	7	OFICINA DE EXAMEN ANTERIOR (OEA) ☐
8	NÚMERO DE SOLICITUD O PUBLICACIÓN DE LA SOLICITUD (OPP) ☒ NÚMERO DE SOLICITUD EN OFICINA DE EXAMEN ANTERIOR (OEA): ☐ NÚMERO DE SOLICITUD PCT: ☐		1. 15/284,213
9	☐ REPRESENTANTE LEGAL ☐ APODERADO		
APELLIDOS CASTELLANOS ABONDANO		NOMBRES MARGARITA	IDENTIFICACIÓN C.C. 39'779.654 T.P. 70819
DIRECCIÓN	CALLE 94A No. 7A-09		No. TELÉFONO 7560770
CIUDAD	BOGOTÁ		CORREO ELECTRÓNICO patentessic@castella nosyco.com.co
PAÍS	COLOMBIA		No. RADICACIÓN O PROTOCOLO DE PODER GENERAL
10	CONDICIONES PARA ACCEDER A ESTE PROCESO:		
10.1. DATOS DE PRIORIDAD ☒ SI ☐ NO			
(33) PAÍS DE ORIGEN 1. OFICINA EUROPEA DE PATENTES		CÓDIGO PAÍS EP	(31) NÚMERO 14305494.8 (32) FECHA (AAAA/MM/DD) 2014/04/04
10.2. DATOS SOLICITUD INTERNACIONAL PCT ☒ SI ☐ NO			
Solicitud Internacional No.		PCT/EP2015/057414	Fecha 02/04//2015
Publicación Internacional No.		WO2015/150564	Fecha 08/10/2015
*El solicitante presenta una copia de la(s) reivindicación(es) patentable(s) u otorgable(s) de la solicitud de la Oficina de Primera Presentación que profirió el examen de patentabilidad, junto con una traducción al castellano. ☒ SI ☐ NO *El solicitante presenta los resultados de búsqueda de la Oficina de Examen Anterior, junto con una traducción al castellano ☒ SI ☐ NO			
REQUISITOS PARA EL RECONOCIMIENTO DE LOS RESULTADOS DE EXÁMENES DE PATENTABILIDAD EFECTUADOS A SOLICITUDES EXTRANJERAS Para que la Superintendencia de Industria y Comercio pueda reconocer los resultados de exámenes de patentabilidad producidos por otras Oficinas de Propiedad Industrial se debe cumplir con las siguientes condiciones: (a) Al momento de solicitar el examen de patentabilidad, si el solicitante pide que se reconozcan exámenes de patentabilidad de otras oficinas extranjeras, deberá aportar junto con el pago de la tasa correspondiente, los siguientes anexos: (i) Copia de las resoluciones, fallos o decisiones que han sido relevantes para la determinación de la patentabilidad de la(s) solicitud(es) en la Oficina que haya proferido el examen de patentabilidad que contienen reivindicaciones patentables u otorgables que son la base de la petición, y si es del caso, su traducción al castellano. ☒ SI ☐ NO (ii) Copia de todas las reivindicaciones determinadas como patentables u otorgables en la Oficina que profirió el examen de patentabilidad y, si es del caso, su traducción al castellano. ☒ SI ☐ NO (iii) Copia de los antecedentes, información o documentos citados por el examinador de la Oficina de Primera Presentación del examen de patentabilidad, en las resoluciones, fallos o decisiones correspondientes, incluyendo la literatura no patente. Los documentos de patente deberán presentarse siempre y cuando no estén disponibles para la Superintendencia de Industria y Comercio mediante el simple acceso a bases de datos gratuitas. ☒ SI ☐ NO (iv) Una tabla de correspondencias de las reivindicaciones que han sido determinadas como patentables u otorgables en la solicitud de la Oficina que haya proferido el examen de patentabilidad. ☒ SI ☐ NO			
11	FIRMA DEL SOLICITANTE, DEL APODERADO O DEL REPRESENTANTE LEGAL Junto a cada firma, indicar el nombre del firmante y su calidad (si tal calidad no es obvia al leer el petitorio)		
Margarita Castellanos Margarita Castellanos (Apoderada)			

10 (iv)	TABLA DE CORRESPONDENCIA DE REIVINDICACIONES		
Reivindicaciones en la solicitud en Colombia (REIVINDICACIONES PRESENTADAS EL 2 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2016)		Reivindicaciones otorgables en la solicitud internacional	Explicación sobre la suficiente correspondencia ó Comentarios que explican la correspondencia
Reivindicaciones 1 a 10		<u>Reivindicaciones 1 a 10</u> El preámbulo recita: “<i>Un compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable</i>” Reivindicación 1 y 7 - Se indica que N es “al menos uno” de los grupos (...) - R14 y R15: Contienen un hereoartomo	<u>Reivindicaciones 1 a 10</u> El preámbulo solo hace referencia a un compuesto de formula (I)... (Según cualquiera de las reivindicaciones 1 a X). En la parte final de las reivindicaciones 1, y 7 a 10, se indica que lo reclamado es “<i>en cualquiera de sus formas estereoisómeras, o una mezcla de formas estereoisómeras en cualquier proporción, o una de sus sales fisiológicamente aceptables</i>”, lo cual es equivalente a lo indicado en las reivindicaciones otorgadas. Reivindicación 1 y 7 - La solicitud Colombiana no incluye el término impreciso “al menos uno”, sino especifica que N es 1, 2, 3 o 4 - La solicitud Colombiana recita que R14 y R15 contienen un miembro de anillo

	Reivindicaciones 8, 9 y 10 - No especifica las definiciones de A, B, E, G, R11, R12, R13, R14, R15, R16 R17, R18, R1a, R1c y R2a porque se ha mencionado su definición en reivindicaciones previas	Reivindicaciones 8, 9 y 10 La solicitud Colombiana especifica las definiciones de A, B, E, G, R11, R12, R13, R14, R15, R16 R17, R18, R1a, R1c y R2a ya que a pesar de haberse mencionado su definición en reivindicaciones previas, se busca dar claridad a las reivindicaciones en mención.
Reivindicaciones 11 a 14	<u>Reivindicaciones 11 a 14</u>	<u>Reivindicaciones 11 a 14</u> (sin modificaciones)
Reivindicación 15	<u>Reivindicación 15</u> Recita que se incluye “<i>al menos</i>” un compuesto	<u>Reivindicación 15</u> Para dar claridad al pliego, la solicitud Colombiana no incluye el término “<i>al menos</i>” un compuesto
Reivindicaciones 16	<u>Reivindicación 16</u> Recita que se puede comprender “<i>uno o más</i> ingredientes activos”	<u>Reivindicación 16</u> Para dar claridad al pliego, la solicitud Colombiana no incluye el término “<i>uno o más</i>”
Reivindicación 17	Reivindicación 17	<u>Reivindicación 17</u> (sin modificaciones)
Reivindicaciones 18	<u>Reivindicaciones 18 y 19</u>	<u>Reivindicación 18</u> La solicitud Colombiana unifica las reivindicaciones 18 y 19 de la patente concedida. Para dar claridad al pliego, la solicitud Colombiana no incluye el término “<i>al menos</i>” (de la reivindicación 19 del pliego otorgado en EE.UU)

Reivindicación 20	<u>Reivindicaciones 20 y 21</u>	<u>Reivindicación 19</u> La solicitud Colombiana unifica las reivindicaciones 20 y 21 de la patente concedida. Para dar claridad al pliego, la solicitud Colombiana no incluye el término “ <i>al menos</i> ”.
Reivindicación 20	<u>Reivindicaciones 22 y 23</u>	<u>Reivindicación 20</u> La solicitud Colombiana unifica las reivindicaciones 22 y 23 de la patente concedida. Además no incluye la expresión “ <i>al menos</i> ”.
Reivindicación 21	<u>Reivindicación 24</u>	<u>Reivindicación 21</u> (sin modificaciones)
Reivindicación 22	<u>Reivindicaciones 25 y 26</u>	<u>Reivindicación 22</u> La solicitud Colombiana unifica las reivindicaciones 25 y 26 de la patente concedida.
Reivindicación 23	<u>Reivindicaciones 27, 28 y 29</u>	<u>Reivindicación 23</u> La solicitud Colombiana unifica las reivindicaciones 27, 28 y 29 de la patente concedida.
Reivindicación 24	<u>Reivindicación 30</u>	<u>Reivindicación 24</u> (sin modificaciones)
	<u>Reivindicación 41</u>	No se incluye en la Solicitud de Patente Colombiana



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE AND FEE(S) DUE

89300 7590 05/18/2017
Sanofi/Genzyme c/o Morrison & Foerster LLP
755 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

EXAMINER

RAHMANI, NILOOFAR

ART UNIT

PAPER NUMBER

1625

DATE MAILED: 05/18/2017

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/284,213	10/03/2016	Lothar SCHWINK	183952027420	2528

TITLE OF INVENTION: SUBSTITUTED FUSED HETEROCYCLES AS GPR119 MODULATORS FOR THE TREATMENT OF DIABETES, OBESITY, DYSLIPIDEMIA AND RELATED DISORDERS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	08/18/2017

THE APPLICATION IDENTIFIED ABOVE HAS BEEN EXAMINED AND IS ALLOWED FOR ISSUANCE AS A PATENT. **PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS CLOSED.** THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWANCE IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS. THIS APPLICATION IS SUBJECT TO WITHDRAWAL FROM ISSUE AT THE INITIATIVE OF THE OFFICE OR UPON PETITION BY THE APPLICANT. SEE 37 CFR 1.313 AND MPEP 1308.

THE ISSUE FEE AND PUBLICATION FEE (IF REQUIRED) MUST BE PAID WITHIN **THREE MONTHS** FROM THE MAILING DATE OF THIS NOTICE OR THIS APPLICATION SHALL BE REGARDED AS ABANDONED. **THIS STATUTORY PERIOD CANNOT BE EXTENDED.** SEE 35 U.S.C. 151. THE ISSUE FEE DUE INDICATED ABOVE DOES NOT REFLECT A CREDIT FOR ANY PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE IN THIS APPLICATION. IF AN ISSUE FEE HAS PREVIOUSLY BEEN PAID IN THIS APPLICATION (AS SHOWN ABOVE), THE RETURN OF PART B OF THIS FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED A REQUEST TO REAPPLY THE PREVIOUSLY PAID ISSUE FEE TOWARD THE ISSUE FEE NOW DUE.

HOW TO REPLY TO THIS NOTICE:

I. Review the ENTITY STATUS shown above. If the ENTITY STATUS is shown as SMALL or MICRO, verify whether entitlement to that entity status still applies.

If the ENTITY STATUS is the same as shown above, pay the TOTAL FEE(S) DUE shown above.

If the ENTITY STATUS is changed from that shown above, on PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, complete section number 5 titled "Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)".

For purposes of this notice, small entity fees are 1/2 the amount of undiscounted fees, and micro entity fees are 1/2 the amount of small entity fees.

II. PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL, or its equivalent, must be completed and returned to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) with your ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). If you are charging the fee(s) to your deposit account, section "4b" of Part B - Fee(s) Transmittal should be completed and an extra copy of the form should be submitted. If an equivalent of Part B is filed, a request to reapply a previously paid issue fee must be clearly made, and delays in processing may occur due to the difficulty in recognizing the paper as an equivalent of Part B.

III. All communications regarding this application must give the application number. Please direct all communications prior to issuance to Mail Stop ISSUE FEE unless advised to the contrary.

IMPORTANT REMINDER: Utility patents issuing on applications filed on or after Dec. 12, 1980 may require payment of maintenance fees. It is patentee's responsibility to ensure timely payment of maintenance fees when due.

PART B - FEE(S) TRANSMITTAL

Complete and send this form, together with applicable fee(s), to: **Mail** Mail Stop ISSUE FEE
Commissioner for Patents
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
or Fax (571)-273-2885

INSTRUCTIONS: This form should be used for transmitting the ISSUE FEE and PUBLICATION FEE (if required). Blocks 1 through 5 should be completed where appropriate. All further correspondence including the Patent, advance orders and notification of maintenance fees will be mailed to the current correspondence address as indicated unless corrected below or directed otherwise in Block 1, by (a) specifying a new correspondence address; and/or (b) indicating a separate "FEE ADDRESS" for maintenance fee notifications.

CURRENT CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS (Note: Use Block 1 for any change of address)

89300 7590 05/18/2017
Sanofi/Genzyme c/o Morrison & Foerster LLP
755 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

Note: A certificate of mailing can only be used for domestic mailings of the Fee(s) Transmittal. This certificate cannot be used for any other accompanying papers. Each additional paper, such as an assignment or formal drawing, must have its own certificate of mailing or transmission.

Certificate of Mailing or Transmission

I hereby certify that this Fee(s) Transmittal is being deposited with the United States Postal Service with sufficient postage for first class mail in an envelope addressed to the Mail Stop ISSUE FEE address above, or being facsimile transmitted to the USPTO (571) 273-2885, on the date indicated below.

(Depositor's name)
(Signature)
(Date)

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/284,213	10/03/2016	Lothar SCHWINK	183952027420	2528

TITLE OF INVENTION: SUBSTITUTED FUSED HETEROCYCLES AS GPR119 MODULATORS FOR THE TREATMENT OF DIABETES, OBESITY, DYSLIPIDEMIA AND RELATED DISORDERS

APPLN. TYPE	ENTITY STATUS	ISSUE FEE DUE	PUBLICATION FEE DUE	PREV. PAID ISSUE FEE	TOTAL FEE(S) DUE	DATE DUE
nonprovisional	UNDISCOUNTED	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	08/18/2017

EXAMINER	ART UNIT	CLASS-SUBCLASS
RAHMANI, NILOOFAR	1625	546-001000

1. Change of correspondence address or indication of "Fee Address" (37 CFR 1.363).
☐ Change of correspondence address (or Change of Correspondence Address form PTO/SB/122) attached.
☐ "Fee Address" indication (or "Fee Address" Indication form PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 or more recent) attached. Use of a Customer Number is required.

2. For printing on the patent front page, list
 (1) The names of up to 3 registered patent attorneys or agents OR, alternatively, 1 _____
 (2) The name of a single firm (having as a member a registered attorney or agent) and the names of up to 2 registered patent attorneys or agents. If no name is listed, no name will be printed. 2 _____
 3 _____

3. ASSIGNEE NAME AND RESIDENCE DATA TO BE PRINTED ON THE PATENT (print or type)

PLEASE NOTE: Unless an assignee is identified below, no assignee data will appear on the patent. If an assignee is identified below, the document has been filed for recordation as set forth in 37 CFR 3.11. Completion of this form is NOT a substitute for filing an assignment.

(A) NAME OF ASSIGNEE (B) RESIDENCE: (CITY and STATE OR COUNTRY)

Please check the appropriate assignee category or categories (will not be printed on the patent): ☐ Individual ☐ Corporation or other private group entity ☐ Government

4a. The following fee(s) are submitted:

- ☐ Issue Fee
☐ Publication Fee (No small entity discount permitted)
☐ Advance Order - # of Copies _____

4b. Payment of Fee(s): (Please first reapply any previously paid issue fee shown above)

- ☐ A check is enclosed.
☐ Payment by credit card. Form PTO-2038 is attached.
☐ The director is hereby authorized to charge the required fee(s), any deficiency, or credits any overpayment, to Deposit Account Number _____ (enclose an extra copy of this form).

5. Change in Entity Status (from status indicated above)

- ☐ Applicant certifying micro entity status. See 37 CFR 1.29
☐ Applicant asserting small entity status. See 37 CFR 1.27
☐ Applicant changing to regular undiscounted fee status.

NOTE: Absent a valid certification of Micro Entity Status (see forms PTO/SB/15A and 15B), issue fee payment in the micro entity amount will not be accepted at the risk of application abandonment.

NOTE: If the application was previously under micro entity status, checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to micro entity status.

NOTE: Checking this box will be taken to be a notification of loss of entitlement to small or micro entity status, as applicable.

NOTE: This form must be signed in accordance with 37 CFR 1.31 and 1.33. See 37 CFR 1.4 for signature requirements and certifications.

Authorized Signature _____

Date _____

Typed or printed name _____

Registration No. _____



UNITED STATES PATENT AND TRADEMARK OFFICE

UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE
United States Patent and Trademark Office
Address: COMMISSIONER FOR PATENTS
P.O. Box 1450
Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450
www.uspto.gov

APPLICATION NO.	FILING DATE	FIRST NAMED INVENTOR	ATTORNEY DOCKET NO.	CONFIRMATION NO.
15/284,213	10/03/2016	Lothar SCHWINK	183952027420	2528

89300 7590 05/18/2017
Sanofi/Genzyme c/o Morrison & Foerster LLP
755 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

EXAMINER

RAHMANI, NILOOFAR

ART UNIT	PAPER NUMBER
----------	--------------

1625

DATE MAILED: 05/18/2017

Determination of Patent Term Adjustment under 35 U.S.C. 154 (b)

(Applications filed on or after May 29, 2000)

The Office has discontinued providing a Patent Term Adjustment (PTA) calculation with the Notice of Allowance.

Section 1(h)(2) of the AIA Technical Corrections Act amended 35 U.S.C. 154(b)(3)(B)(i) to eliminate the requirement that the Office provide a patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. See Revisions to Patent Term Adjustment, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (Apr. 1, 2013). Therefore, the Office is no longer providing an initial patent term adjustment determination with the notice of allowance. The Office will continue to provide a patent term adjustment determination with the Issue Notification Letter that is mailed to applicant approximately three weeks prior to the issue date of the patent, and will include the patent term adjustment on the patent. Any request for reconsideration of the patent term adjustment determination (or reinstatement of patent term adjustment) should follow the process outlined in 37 CFR 1.705.

Any questions regarding the Patent Term Extension or Adjustment determination should be directed to the Office of Patent Legal Administration at (571)-272-7702. Questions relating to issue and publication fee payments should be directed to the Customer Service Center of the Office of Patent Publication at 1-(888)-786-0101 or (571)-272-4200.

<i>Notice Requiring Inventor's Oath or Declaration</i>	Application No. 15/284,213	Applicant(s) Lothar SCHWINK	
	Examiner RAHMANI, NILOOFAR	Art Unit 1625	

This notice is an attachment to the Notice of Allowability (PTOL-37), or the Notice of Allowability For A Design Application (PTOL-37D).

An inventor's oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63 or 1.64 executed by or with respect to each inventor has not yet been submitted.

An oath or declaration in compliance with 37 CFR 1.63, or a substitute statement in compliance with 37 CFR 1.64, executed by or with respect to each inventor (for any inventor for which a compliant oath, declaration, or substitute statement has not yet been submitted) **MUST** be filed no later than the date on which the issue fee is paid. See 35 U.S.C. 115(f). Failure to timely comply will result in ABANDONMENT of this application.

A properly executed inventor's oath to declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s):

If applicant previously filed one or more oaths, declarations, or substitute statements, applicant may have received an informational notice regarding deficiencies therein.

The following deficiencies are noted:

INFORMAL ACTION PROBLEMS

- A properly executed inventor's oath or declaration has not been received for the following inventor(s): **Lothar SCHWINK, Christian BUNING, Heiner GLOMBIK, Matthias GOSSEL, Dieter KADEREIT, Nis HALLAND, Matthias LOHMANN, Christoph PÖVERLEIN, and Kurt RITTER.**

Applicant may submit the inventor's oath or declaration at any time before the Notice of Allowance and Fee(s) Due, PTOL-85, is mailed.

Questions relating to this Notice should be directed to the Application Assistance Unit at 571-272-4200.

OMB Clearance and PRA Burden Statement for PTOL-85 Part B

The Paperwork Reduction Act (PRA) of 1995 requires Federal agencies to obtain Office of Management and Budget approval before requesting most types of information from the public. When OMB approves an agency request to collect information from the public, OMB (i) provides a valid OMB Control Number and expiration date for the agency to display on the instrument that will be used to collect the information and (ii) requires the agency to inform the public about the OMB Control Number's legal significance in accordance with 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

The information collected by PTOL-85 Part B is required by 37 CFR 1.311. The information is required to obtain or retain a benefit by the public which is to file (and by the USPTO to process) an application. Confidentiality is governed by 35 U.S.C. 122 and 37 CFR 1.14. This collection is estimated to take 12 minutes to complete, including gathering, preparing, and submitting the completed application form to the USPTO. Time will vary depending upon the individual case. Any comments on the amount of time you require to complete this form and/or suggestions for reducing this burden, should be sent to the Chief Information Officer, U.S. Patent and Trademark Office, U.S. Department of Commerce, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. DO NOT SEND FEES OR COMPLETED FORMS TO THIS ADDRESS. SEND TO: Commissioner for Patents, P.O. Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450. Under the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995, no persons are required to respond to a collection of information unless it displays a valid OMB control number.

Privacy Act Statement

The Privacy Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requires that you be given certain information in connection with your submission of the attached form related to a patent application or patent. Accordingly, pursuant to the requirements of the Act, please be advised that: (1) the general authority for the collection of this information is 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) furnishing of the information solicited is voluntary; and (3) the principal purpose for which the information is used by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office is to process and/or examine your submission related to a patent application or patent. If you do not furnish the requested information, the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office may not be able to process and/or examine your submission, which may result in termination of proceedings or abandonment of the application or expiration of the patent.

The information provided by you in this form will be subject to the following routine uses:

1. The information on this form will be treated confidentially to the extent allowed under the Freedom of Information Act (5 U.S.C. 552) and the Privacy Act (5 U.S.C. 552a). Records from this system of records may be disclosed to the Department of Justice to determine whether disclosure of these records is required by the Freedom of Information Act.
2. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, in the course of presenting evidence to a court, magistrate, or administrative tribunal, including disclosures to opposing counsel in the course of settlement negotiations.
3. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Member of Congress submitting a request involving an individual, to whom the record pertains, when the individual has requested assistance from the Member with respect to the subject matter of the record.
4. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a contractor of the Agency having need for the information in order to perform a contract. Recipients of information shall be required to comply with the requirements of the Privacy Act of 1974, as amended, pursuant to 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. A record related to an International Application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the International Bureau of the World Intellectual Property Organization, pursuant to the Patent Cooperation Treaty.
6. A record in this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to another federal agency for purposes of National Security review (35 U.S.C. 181) and for review pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the Administrator, General Services, or his/her designee, during an inspection of records conducted by GSA as part of that agency's responsibility to recommend improvements in records management practices and programs, under authority of 44 U.S.C. 2904 and 2906. Such disclosure shall be made in accordance with the GSA regulations governing inspection of records for this purpose, and any other relevant (i.e., GSA or Commerce) directive. Such disclosure shall not be used to make determinations about individuals.
8. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to the public after either publication of the application pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 122(b) or issuance of a patent pursuant to 35 U.S.C. 151. Further, a record may be disclosed, subject to the limitations of 37 CFR 1.14, as a routine use, to the public if the record was filed in an application which became abandoned or in which the proceedings were terminated and which application is referenced by either a published application, an application open to public inspection or an issued patent.
9. A record from this system of records may be disclosed, as a routine use, to a Federal, State, or local law enforcement agency, if the USPTO becomes aware of a violation or potential violation of law or regulation.

Notice of Allowability	Application No. 15/284,213	Applicant(s) SCHWINK ET AL.	
	Examiner NILOOFAR RAHMANI	Art Unit 1625	AIA (First Inventor to File) Status Yes

-- The MAILING DATE of this communication appears on the cover sheet with the correspondence address--

All claims being allowable, PROSECUTION ON THE MERITS IS (OR REMAINS) CLOSED in this application. If not included herewith (or previously mailed), a Notice of Allowance (PTOL-85) or other appropriate communication will be mailed in due course. **THIS NOTICE OF ALLOWABILITY IS NOT A GRANT OF PATENT RIGHTS.** This application is subject to withdrawal from issue at the initiative of the Office or upon petition by the applicant. See 37 CFR 1.313 and MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ This communication is responsive to 10/03/2016.
☐ A declaration(s)/affidavit(s) under **37 CFR 1.130(b)** was/were filed on _____.
2. ☐ An election was made by the applicant in response to a restriction requirement set forth during the interview on _____; the restriction requirement and election have been incorporated into this action.
3. ☒ The allowed claim(s) is/are 1-30 and 41. As a result of the allowed claim(s), you may be eligible to benefit from the **Patent Prosecution Highway** program at a participating intellectual property office for the corresponding application. For more information, please see http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp or send an inquiry to PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.
4. ☒ Acknowledgment is made of a claim for foreign priority under 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) or (f).

Certified copies:

- a) ☒ All b) ☐ Some *c) ☐ None of the:

1. ☒ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received.
2. ☐ Certified copies of the priority documents have been received in Application No. _____.
3. ☐ Copies of the certified copies of the priority documents have been received in this national stage application from the International Bureau (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* Certified copies not received: _____.

Applicant has **THREE MONTHS FROM THE "MAILING DATE"** of this communication to file a reply complying with the requirements noted below. Failure to timely comply will result in **ABANDONMENT** of this application.
THIS THREE-MONTH PERIOD IS NOT EXTENDABLE.

5. ☐ **CORRECTED DRAWINGS** (as "replacement sheets") must be submitted.

☐ including changes required by the attached Examiner's Amendment / Comment or in the Office action of Paper No./Mail Date _____.

Identifying indicia such as the application number (see 37 CFR 1.84(c)) should be written on the drawings in the front (not the back) of each sheet. Replacement sheet(s) should be labeled as such in the header according to 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ **DEPOSIT OF and/or INFORMATION** about the deposit of **BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL** must be submitted. Note the attached Examiner's comment regarding **REQUIREMENT FOR THE DEPOSIT OF BIOLOGICAL MATERIAL**.

Attachment(s)

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. ☐ Notice of References Cited (PTO-892) | 5. ☒ Examiner's Amendment/Comment |
| 2. ☒ Information Disclosure Statements (PTO/SB/08),
Paper No./Mail Date <u>12/06/2016</u> | 6. ☒ Examiner's Statement of Reasons for Allowance |
| 3. ☐ Examiner's Comment Regarding Requirement for Deposit
of Biological Material | 7. ☐ Other _____. |
| 4. ☒ Interview Summary (PTO-413),
Paper No./Mail Date <u>05/10/2017</u> . | |

/NILOOFAR RAHMANI/
Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1625

EXAMINER'S AMENDMENT

An examiner's amendment to the record appears below. Should the changes and/or additions be unacceptable to applicant, an amendment may be filed as provided by 37 CFR 1.312. To ensure consideration of such an amendment, it MUST be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee.

Authorization for this examiner's amendment was given in a telephone interview with Jane Kuzelka on May 10, 2017.

IN THE CLAIMS –

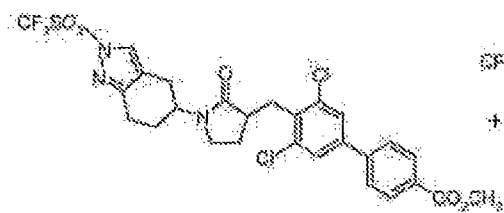
Claims 37-40, 42-45 have been **cancelled**.

Allowable Subject Matter

Claims 1-30, 41 are allowed.

The following is an examiner's statement of reasons for allowance:

The closest art is Alcher et al., WO 2007/124254, which discloses the following compound on page 55:



, which has methyl instead of "O".

Therefore, the claims are free of prior art.

Any comments considered necessary by applicant must be submitted no later than the payment of the issue fee and, to avoid processing delays, should preferably accompany the issue fee. Such submissions should be clearly labeled "comments on Statement of Reasons for Allowance."

Art Unit: 1625

Any inquiry concerning this communication or earlier communications from the examiner should be directed to Niloofar Rahmani whose telephone number is 571-272-4329. The examiner can normally be reached on Monday through Friday from 8:30 am to 5:00 pm.

If attempts to reach the examiner by telephone are unsuccessful, the examiner's supervisor, Janet Andres, can be reached on 571-272-0867. The fax phone number for the organization where this application or proceeding is assigned is 703-872-9306.

Information regarding the status of an application may be obtained from the Patent Application Information Retrieval (PAIR) system. Status information for published applications may be obtained from either Private PAIR or public PAIR. Status information for unpublished applications is available through Private PAIR only. For more information about the PAIR system, see <http://pair-direct.uspto.gov>. Should you have questions on access to the Private PAIR system, contact the Electronic Business Center (EBC) at 866-217-9197 (toll-free).

/NILOOFAR RAHMANI/

05/10/2017

Examiner-Initiated Interview Summary	Application No.		Applicant(s)	
	15/284,213		SCHWINK ET AL.	
	Examiner		Art Unit	
	NILOOFAR RAHMANI		1625	

All participants (applicant, applicant's representative, PTO personnel):

(1) NILOOFAR RAHMANI. (3) _____.

(2) Jane Kuzelka. (4) _____.

Date of Interview: 10 May 2017.

Type: ☒ Telephonic ☐ Video Conference
☐ Personal [copy given to: ☐ applicant ☐ applicant's representative]

Exhibit shown or demonstration conducted: ☐ Yes ☒ No.
If Yes, brief description: _____.

Issues Discussed ☐ 101 ☐ 112 ☐ 102 ☐ 103 ☒ Others
(For each of the checked box(es) above, please describe below the issue and detailed description of the discussion)

Claim(s) discussed: 1-30 and 37-45.

Identification of prior art discussed: NONE.

Substance of Interview
(For each issue discussed, provide a detailed description and indicate if agreement was reached. Some topics may include: identification or clarification of a reference or a portion thereof, claim interpretation, proposed amendments, arguments of any applied references etc...)

Examiner informed attorney that claims 1-30, 41 are allowable if applicants agree to cancel claims 37-40, 42-45.
Attorney agree to cancel claims 37-40, 42-45 to have allowance for claims 1-30, 41.

Applicant recordation instructions: It is not necessary for applicant to provide a separate record of the substance of interview.

Examiner recordation instructions: Examiners must summarize the substance of any interview of record. A complete and proper recordation of the substance of an interview should include the items listed in MPEP 713.04 for complete and proper recordation including the identification of the general thrust of each argument or issue discussed, a general indication of any other pertinent matters discussed regarding patentability and the general results or outcome of the interview, to include an indication as to whether or not agreement was reached on the issues raised.

☐ Attachment

/NILOOFAR RAHMANI/ Primary Examiner, Art Unit 1625	
---	--

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)				Complete if Known	
				Application Number	15/284,213
				Filing Date	October 3, 2016
				First Named Inventor	Lothar SCHWINK
				Art Unit	1673
				Examiner Name	Not Yet Assigned
Sheet	1	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	183952027420

U.S. PATENT DOCUMENTS					
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Document Number	Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages or Relevant Figures Appear
		Number-Kind Code ² (if known)			
	1.	US-2011/0306599-A1	12-15-2011	Inoue et al.	

FOREIGN PATENT DOCUMENTS						
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Foreign Patent Document		Publication Date MM-DD-YYYY	Name of Patentee or Applicant of Cited Document	Pages, Columns, Lines, Where Relevant Passages Or Relevant Figures Appear
		Country Code ³ -Number ⁴ -Kind Code ⁵ (if known)				
	2.	EP-2387989-A2		11-23-2011	Sanofi	
	3.	WO-2004/110994-A1		12-23-2004	Pfizer Products Inc.	
	4.	WO-2007/124254-A2		11-01-2007	Eli Lilly and Company	
	5.	WO-2010/048149-A2, A3		04-29-2010	Kalypsys, Inc.	
	6.	WO-2011/146335-A1		11-24-2011	Array Biopharma Inc.	
	7.	WO-2012/037393-A1		03-22-2012	Array Biopharma Inc.	
	8.	WO-2013/070463-A2, A3		05-16-2013	Glaxosmithkline LLC	
	9.	WO-2015/150564-A1		10-08-2015	Sanofi	

Examiner Signature		Date Considered	
-----------------------	--	--------------------	--

*EXAMINER: Initial if information considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant. ¹ Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ² See Kinds Codes of USPTO Patent Documents at www.uspto.gov or MPEP 901.04. ³ Enter Office that issued the document, by the two-letter code (WIPO Standard ST.3). ⁴ For Japanese patent documents, the indication of the year of the reign of the Emperor must precede the serial number of the patent document. ⁵ Kind of document by the appropriate symbols as indicated on the document under WIPO Standard ST. 16 if possible. ⁶ Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

NON PATENT LITERATURE DOCUMENTS			
Examiner Initials*	Cite No. ¹	Include name of the author (in CAPITAL LETTERS), title of the article (when appropriate), title of the item (book, magazine, journal, serial, symposium, catalog, etc.), date, page(s), volume-issue number(s), publisher, city and/or country where published.	T ²
	10.	ROTE LISTE®. (2011). Table of Contents (Machine Translation in English), one page.	X
	11.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Description of "Antiadiposic /Appetite Suppressant," in Rote Liste®, Chapter 6, two pages, (German Language).	
	12.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Description of "Antidiabetics," in Rote Liste®, Chapter 12, eight pages, (German Language).	
	13.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Description of "Antihypertensives," in Rote Liste®, Chapter 17, part A, ten pages, (German Language).	
	14.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Description of "Antihypertensives," in Rote Liste®, Chapter 17, part B, nine pages, (German Language).	
	15.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Description of "Diuretics," in Rote Liste®, Chapter 36, four pages, (German Language).	

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /N.R./

Substitute for form 1449/PTO INFORMATION DISCLOSURE STATEMENT BY APPLICANT (Use as many sheets as necessary)				Complete if Known	
				Application Number	15/284,213
				Filing Date	October 3, 2016
				First Named Inventor	Lothar SCHWINK
				Art Unit	1673
				Examiner Name	Not Yet Assigned
Sheet	2	of	2	Attorney Docket Number	183952027420

16.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Description of "Lipid Countersink," in Rote Liste®, Chapter 58, six pages, (German Language).	
17.	USP Dictionary (2014) of USAN and International Drug Names, the United States Pharmacopeial Convention, 12601 Twinbrook Parkway, Rockville, MD 20852, three pages.	
18.	TYLE, P. (1986). "Iontophoretic Devices for Drug Delivery," <i>Pharmaceutical Research</i> 3(6):318-326.	
19.	International Search Report mailed June 3, 2015 for International Application No. PCT/EP2015/057414 filed on April 2, 2015, five pages.	
20.	U.S. Application No. 15/301,603 filed on October 3, 2016, (Copy not attached).	
21.	U.S. Application No. 15/284,334 filed on October 3, 2016, (Copy not attached).	
22.	Written Opinion of the International Searching Authority mailed June 3, 2015 for International Application No. PCT/EP2015/057414 filed on April 2, 2015, five pages.	

Examiner Signature	/NILOOFAR RAHMANI/	Date Considered	05/10/2017
--------------------	--------------------	-----------------	------------

*EXAMINER: Initial if reference considered, whether or not citation is in conformance with MPEP 609. Draw line through citation if not in conformance and not considered. Include copy of this form with next communication to applicant.

¹Applicant's unique citation designation number (optional). ²Applicant is to place a check mark here if English language Translation is attached.

ALL REFERENCES CONSIDERED EXCEPT WHERE LINED THROUGH. /N.R/



OFICINA DE PATENTES Y MARCAS REGISTRADAS DE ESTADOS UNIDOS

DEPARTAMENTO DE COMERCIO DE ESTADOS UNIDOS
Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos
Dirección: COMISIONADO DE PATENTES
P.O. Box 1450
Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 -
www.uspto.gov

NOTIFICACIÓN DE APROBACIÓN Y TARIFAS POR PAGAR

89300 7590 15/18/2017

Sanofi/Genzyme c/o Morrison & Foerster LLP
755 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

EVALUADOR	
RAHMANI, NILLOFAIR	
UNIDAD DE ARTE	DOCUMENTO
1625	

FECHA DE ENVÍO 05/18/2017

SOLICITUD No.	FECHA DE SOLICITUD	NOMBRE DEL PRIMER INVENTOR	Código de abogado No.:	CONFIRMACIÓN No.
15/284,213	10/03/2016	Lothar SCHWINK	183952027420	2528

TÍTULO DE LA INVENCION: HETEROCICLOS CONDENSADOS SUSTITUIDOS COMO MODULADORES DE GPR119 PARA EL TRATAMIENTO DE LA DIABETES, OBESIDAD, DISLIPIDEMIA Y TRASTORNOS RELACIONADOS

TIPO SOLICITUD	ESTATUS ENTIDAD	EXPEDICIÓN	PUBLICACIÓN	PAGADA	TOTAL	VENCE
no provisional	SIN DESCUENTO	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	08/18/2017

LA SOLICITUD REFERENCIADA ARRIBA HA SIDO EVALUADA Y SE AUTORIZA SU EXPEDICIÓN COMO PATENTE. EL JUZGAMIENTO DE LOS MÉRITOS HA CONCLUIDO. ESTA NOTICIA DE APROBACIÓN NO ES UNA CONCESIÓN DE DERECHOS DE PATENTE. ESTA SOLICITUD ESTÁ SUJETA A SER RETIRADA POR INICIATIVA DEL FUNCIONARIO O PETICIÓN DEL SOLICITANTE. VER 37 CFR 1.313 Y MPEP 1308.

LAS TARIFAS DE EXPEDICIÓN Y PUBLICACIÓN (SI SE REQUIERIERAN) DEBEN PAGARSE EN LOS TRES MESES SIGUIENTES A PARTIR DE LA FECHA EN EL MATASELLOS DE ESTA NOTIFICACIÓN O ESTA SOLICITUD SE CONSIDERARÁ COMO ABANDONADA. ESTE PERIODO ESTATUTARIO NO PUEDE SER EXTENDIDO. VER 35 U.S.C. 151. LA TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN INDICADA NO REFLEJA NINGÚN CRÉDITO POR TARIFAS DE EXPEDICIÓN PREVIAMENTE PAGADAS PARA ESTA SOLICITUD. SI UNA TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN HUBIERA SIDO PREVIAMENTE PAGADA PARA ESTA SOLICITUD (COMO SE MUESTRA A CONTINUACIÓN), EL RETORNO DE LA PARTE B DE ESTE FORMULARIO SERÁ CONSIDERADO COMO UNA SOLICITUD PARA QUE LA TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN PREVIAMENTE PAGADA SEA APLICADA A LA TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN ACTUAL.

CÓMO RESPONDER A ESTA NOTIFICACIÓN

I. Revise el ESTATUS DE LA ENTIDAD que se muestra abajo. Si el ESTATUS DE LA ENTIDAD aparece como PEQUEÑO o MICRO, verifique si el derecho a dicho estatus de entidad está todavía vigente.

Si el ESTATUS DE LA ENTIDAD es el mismo indicado arriba, pague el TOTAL DE LAS TARIFAS que se indica continuación.

Si el ESTATUS DE LA ENTIDAD ha cambiado con respecto al que se muestra arriba, en la PARTE B – TARIFA(S) DE TRANSMISIÓN, complete la sección número 5 titulada "Cambio en el Estatus de la Entidad (con respecto al estatus indicado arriba)".

Para la finalidad de esta noticia, las tarifas para entidades pequeñas son 1/2 de las tarifas sin descontar, y las tarifas de las entidades micro son 1/2 de las tarifas para entidades pequeñas.

II. La PARTE B – TARIFA(S) DE TRANSMISIÓN, o su equivalente, debe ser diligenciada y devuelta a la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos con su TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN y su TARIFA DE PUBLICACIÓN (si se requiere). Si usted está autorizando el pago de las tarifas desde su cuenta de ahorros, debe diligenciar la sección "4b" o Parte B - Tarifas de transmisión y debe enviar una copia adicional del formulario. Si se presenta un equivalente de la Parte B, se debe hacer la expresa solicitud de reaplicar una tarifa pagada con anterioridad y pueden ocurrir demoras en el proceso debido a la dificultad de reconocer el documento como un equivalente de la Parte B.

III. Todas las comunicaciones referentes a esta solicitud deben dar el número de la solicitud. Por favor dirija todas las comunicaciones previas a la expedición a la parada del correo TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN, a menos que se le indique lo contrario.

PARA TENER EN CUENTA: Patentes de utilidad expedidas o solicitudes presentadas antes de diciembre 12 de 1980 pueden requerir el pago de tarifas de mantenimiento. Es la responsabilidad del beneficiario de la patente garantizar el pago oportuno de las tarifas de mantenimiento.

PARTE B – TARIFAS DE TRANSMISIÓN

Diligencie y envíe este formulario junto con las tarifas aplicables a: Correo

Parada del correo TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN Comisionado

o Fax:

para Patentes

P.O. Box 1450

Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450

(571) -273-2885

INSTRUCCIONES: Este formulario debe usarse para transmitir la TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN y la TARIFA DE PUBLICACIÓN (si se requiere). Los bloques 1 al 5 debe diligenciarse cuando sea apropiado. Toda la correspondencia adicional, incluyendo la Patente, órdenes de avance y notificación y las tarifas de mantenimiento, debe ser enviada por correo a la dirección de correspondencia indicada a menos que se haga en ella alguna corrección o se dé una instrucción diferente en el Bloque 1, mediante (a) las especificación de una nueva dirección de correspondencia; y/o (b) la indicación de una "DIRECCIÓN DE TARIFA" diferente para las notificaciones de tarifa de mantenimiento.

Nota: Un certificado de envío por correo puede ser usado únicamente para envíos nacionales de las Tarifas de Transmisión. Este certificado no puede usarse para ningún otro documento adjunto. Todos los documentos adicionales, tales como una cesión o un plano técnico, deben tener su propio certificado de envío por correo o transmisión.

DIRECCIÓN DE CORRESPONDENCIA VIGENTE adjunta (Nota: Use el Bloque 1 para el cambio de dirección)

89300 7590 15/18/2017

Sanofi/Genzyme c/o Morrison & Foerster LLP
755 Page Mill Road
Palo Alto, CA 94304

Certificado de envío por correo o transmisión

Por la presente certifico que esta Tarifa de Transmisión está siendo depositada en el Servicio Postal de Estados Unidos con importe pagado suficiente para envío por correo de primera clase en un sobre dirigido a la parada de correo TARIFA DE EXPEDICIÓN, cuya dirección aparece arriba, o es un facsímil transmitido a la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos (571) 273-2885, en la fecha indicada abajo.

(Nombre del depositante)
(Firma)
(Fecha)

SOLICITUD No.	FECHA DE SOLICITUD	NOMBRE DEL PRIMER INVENTOR	Código de abogado No.:	CONFIRMACIÓN No.
15/284,213	10/03/2016	Lothar SCHWINK	183952027420	2528

TÍTULO DE LA INVENCION: HETEROCICLOS CONDENSADOS SUSTITUIDOS COMO MODULADORES DE GPR119 PARA EL TRATAMIENTO DE LA DIABETES, OBESIDAD, DISLIPIDEMIA Y TRASTORNOS RELACIONADOS

TIPO SOLICITUD	ESTATUS ENTIDAD	EXPEDICIÓN	PUBLICACIÓN	PAGADA	TOTAL	VENCE
no provisional	SIN DESCUENTO	\$960	\$0	\$0	\$960	08/18/2017
EVALUADOR		UNIDAD DE ARTE	CLASE-SUBCLASE			
RAHMANI, NILLOFAR		1625	546-001000			

1. Cambio de dirección de correspondencia o indicación de "Dirección de Tarifa" (37 CFR 1.363).
☐ Cambio de dirección de correspondencia (o formulario de cambio de dirección de correspondencia PTO/SB/122) adjunto.
☐ Indicación de "Tarifa de Dirección" (o indicación de "Tarifa de dirección" formulario PTO/SB/47; Rev 03-02 o más reciente) adjunto. Se requiere el uso de un Número de Cliente.

2. Para imprimir en la página de portada de la patente, enumere
(1) Los nombres de hasta 3 abogados o agentes de patentes registrados o, como alternativa,
(2) El nombre de una firma (que tenga como miembro un abogado o agente registrado) y los nombres de hasta 2 abogados o agentes de patentes

3. NOMBRE Y RESIDENCIA DEL CESIONARIO A IMPRIMIRSE EN LA PATENTE (use letra de molde o escriba a máquina)

FAVOR TENER EN CUENTA: A menos que el cesionario se identifique a continuación, en la patente no aparecerán datos del cesionario. Si se identifica un cesionario a continuación, el documento se ha presentado con el propósito de ser registrado, como está provisto en 7 CFR 3.11. El diligenciamiento de esta forma NO sustituye el diligenciamiento de una cesión.

(A) NOMBRE DEL CESIONARIO

(B) RESIDENCIA: (CIUDAD y ESTADO O PAÍS)

Por favor marque la categoría o categorías de cesionario adecuadas (no se imprimirán en la patente): ☐ Individuo ☐ Corporación u otro grupo privado ☐ Gobierno

4a. Las siguientes tarifas están pagas:

- ☐ Tarifa de expedición
☐ Tarifa de publicación (No se permite el descuento para entidades pequeñas)
☐ Pre orden - # de copias

4b. Pago de las tarifas: (Por favor aplique primero cualquier tarifa de expedición pagada previamente)

- ☐ Se adjunta un cheque
☐ Pago con tarjeta de crédito. Se adjunta el formulario PT0-2038
Por la presente se autoriza al Director a debitar las tarifas requeridas o cualquier faltante, o a acreditar cualquier pago en exceso, en la cuenta de ahorros (adjunte una copia extra de este formulario).

5. Cambio en el estatus de la entidad (con respecto al estatus indicado arriba)

- ☐ Certificación de estatus de entidad Micro por parte del solicitante Ver 37 CFR 1.29.
☐ El solicitante declara estatus de entidad pequeña Ver 37 CFR 1.27.
☐ El solicitante cambia a estatus de tarifa normal sin descuento.

NOTA: En ausencia de una certificación válida de Estatus de entidad micro (ver los formularios PTO/SB/15A y 15B), el pago de la tarifa de expedición por la cantidad para entidades micro no será aceptado a riesgo de abandonar la solicitud.

NOTA: Si la solicitud fue hecha previamente bajo el estatus de entidad micro, marcar esta caja será tomado como una notificación de pérdida del derecho a estatus de entidad micro.

NOTA: Marcar esta caja se tomará como una notificación de pérdida del derecho a estatus de entidad pequeña o micro, según sea aplicable.

NOTA: Este formulario debe estar firmado de acuerdo con 37 CFR 1.31 y 1.33. Ver 37 CFR 1.4 para los requerimientos y certificaciones de firma.

Firma autorizada _____

Fecha _____

Nombre impreso o
mecanografiado

Registro No.



OFICINA DE PATENTES Y MARCAS REGISTRADAS DE ESTADOS UNIDOS

DEPARTAMENTO DE COMERCIO DE ESTADOS UNIDOS
Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos
Dirección: COMISIONADO DE PATENTES
P.O. Box 1450
Box 1450, Alexandria, Virginia 22313-1450 -
WWW.USPTO.GOV

SOLICITUD No.	FECHA DE SOLICITUD	NOMBRE DEL PRIMER INVENTOR	CÓDIGO DE ABOGADO NO.:	CONFIRMACIÓN No.
15/284,213	10/03/2016	Lothar SCHWINK	183952027420	2528
EVALUADOR				
RAHMANI, NILOOFAR				
UNIDAD DE ARTE DOCUMENTO				
NÚMERO 1625				
FECHA DE ENVÍO 05/18/2017				

Determinación de ajuste de término de patente bajo el 35 U.S.C 154 (b) (solicitud presentada antes de o el 29 de mayo de 2000)

La Oficina ha suspendido el suministro de un cálculo de Ajuste de plazo de la patente (PTA) con el Aviso de autorización.

La Sección I (h) (2) de la Ley de Correcciones Técnicas de AIA modificada 35 U.S.C. 154 (b) (3) (B) (i) para eliminar el requisito de que la Oficina proporcione una determinación de ajuste del plazo de la patente con la notificación de la asignación. Ver Revisiones al Ajuste de Término De Patentes, 78 Fed. Reg. 19416, 19417 (1 de abril de 2013). Por lo tanto, la Oficina ya no proporciona una determinación inicial de ajuste del plazo de la patente con el aviso de asignación. La Oficina continuará proporcionando una determinación de ajuste del término de la patente con la Carta de Notificación de Emisión que se envía por correo al solicitante aproximadamente tres semanas antes de la fecha de emisión de la patente, e incluirá el ajuste del plazo de la patente sobre la patente. Cualquier solicitud de reconsideración de la detección de ajuste de la patente (o restablecimiento del ajuste del plazo de la patente) debe seguir el proceso descrito en 37 CFR 1.705.

Cualquier pregunta referente a Extensión del término de patente debe enviarse directamente a la Oficina de Administración Legal de Patentes en el tel. (571)-272-7702. Las preguntas relacionadas con los pagos de las tarifas de expedición y publicación deben dirigirse al Centro de Servicio al Cliente de la Oficina de Publicación de Patentes en los tel. 1-(888)-786-0101 o (571)-272-4200.

<i>Aviso que exige el juramento o declaración del inventor</i>	Solicitud No. 15/824,213	Solicitante(s) Lothar SCWINK	
	Examinador RAGMANI, NILLOFAR	Unidad del Arte 1625	

Este aviso es un archivo adjunto a la Notificación de admisibilidad (PTOL-37) o la Notificación de admisibilidad para una aplicación de diseño (PTOL-37D).

El juramento o declaración de un inventor en cumplimiento con 37 CFR 1.63 o 1.64 ejecutados por o con respecto a cada inventor aún no ha sido presentado.

Un juramento o declaración en conformidad con 37 CFR 1.63, o una declaración sustituta en conformidad con 37 CFR 1.64, ejecutada por o con respecto a cada inventor (para cualquier inventor para el que un juramento, declaración o declaración sustituta no se haya presentado aún) DEBE presentarse a más tardar en la fecha en que se paga la tarifa de emisión. Ver 35 U.S.C. 115 (f). El incumplimiento a tiempo dará como resultado el ABANDONO de esta aplicación.

No se ha recibido el juramento de declaración de un inventor debidamente ejecutado para el (los) siguiente (s) inventor (es):

Si el solicitante presentó anteriormente uno o más juramentos, declaraciones o declaraciones sustitutas, el solicitante puede haber recibido una notificación informativa con respecto a las deficiencias en el mismo.

Se observan las siguientes deficiencias: PROBLEMAS DE ACCIÓN INFORMAL

* No se ha recibido el juramento o declaración de un inventor debidamente ejecutado para el siguiente inventor: Lothar SCHWINK, Christian BUNING, Heiner GLOMBIK, Matthias GOSSEL, Dieter KADEREIT, Nis HALLAND, Matthias LOHMANN, Christoph POVERLEIN y Kurt RITTER.

El solicitante puede enviar el juramento o la declaración del inventor en cualquier momento antes de que se envíe por correo el Aviso de Asignación y los Derechos adeudados, PTOL-85.

Las preguntas relacionadas con este Aviso deben dirigirse a la Unidad de Asistencia de Solicitud al 571-272-4200.

Aprobación de la Oficina de Administración y Presupuesto (OMB) y Declaración de carga probatoria bajo la Ley de reducción de papeleo para PTOL-85 Part B

La Ley de reducción de papeleo (PRA) de 1995 requiere que las agencias federales obtengan la aprobación de la Oficina de Administración y Presupuesto (OMB) previo a hacer casi cualquier requerimiento de información a la ciudadanía. Cuando la OMB aprueba la solicitud de una agencia para recolectar información de la ciudadanía, la OMB (i) otorga un número OMB de control y la fecha de expiración del documento usado para recolectar la información y (ii) requiere que la agencia informe a la ciudadanía acerca de la importancia legal del número de control OMB, de acuerdo con 5 CFR 1320.5(b).

La información recolectada en PTOL-85 Part B se requiere para 37 CFR 1.311. La información se requiere para obtener o retener un beneficio para el público que vaya a presentar (y para el proceso de la Oficina de Patentes de Estados Unidos) una solicitud. La confidencialidad está regida por 35 U.S.C. 122 y 37 CFR 1.14. Se estima que esta recolección de información requiere de 2 horas para el diligenciamiento, preparación y envío del formulario de solicitud completo a la Oficina de Patentes de Estados Unidos. El tiempo variará dependiendo de cada caso individual. Cualquier comentario con respecto al tiempo requerido por usted para llenar este formulario y/o sugerencias para reducir esta exigencia debe enviarse al Director de Información, Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de los Estados Unidos, Departamento de Comercio de Estados Unidos, P.O. Box 1450, ALEXANDRIA, Virginia 22313-1450. NO ENVÍE PAGOS DE TARIFAS NI FORMULARIOS DILIGENCIADOS A ESTA DIRECCIÓN. ENVÍELOS A: Comisionado de Patentes, P.O. Box

1450, ALEXANDRIA, Virginia 22313-1450. Bajo la Ley de reducción de papeleo de 1995, ninguna persona está obligada a responder a una solicitud de información a menos que esta exhiba un número OMB de control válido.

Declaración bajo la Ley de privacidad

La Ley de privacidad de 1974 (P.L. 93-579) requiere que usted proporcione cierta información adicional a la forma adjunta relacionada con la solicitud de patente o patente. De acuerdo con lo anterior, en cumplimiento de las disposiciones de la Ley, por favor tenga en cuenta que: (1) la regulación que rige la recolección de esta información es 35 U.S.C. 2(b)(2); (2) proporcionar la información es voluntario; y (3) la finalidad principal para la que se usa la información en la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos es procesar y/o examinar su solicitud relacionada con una solicitud de patente o patente. Si usted no proporciona la información solicitada, es posible que la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos no pueda procesar y/o examinar su solicitud, lo que puede causar la terminación de los trámites, el abandono de la solicitud o el vencimiento de la patente.

La información que usted proporcione en este formulario estará sujeta a los siguientes usos de rutina:

1. La información en este formulario será tratada confidencialmente hasta donde lo permitan la Ley de libertad de información (5 U.S.C. 552) y la Ley de privacidad (5 U.S.C. 552a). Los registros en este sistema pueden ser divulgados al Departamento de Justicia para determinar si la divulgación de estos registros se requiere bajo la Ley de libertad de información.
2. Un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse en el proceso de presentar evidencia a una corte, magistrado o tribunal administrativo, incluyendo la divulgación al abogado de la parte contraria en el transcurso de negociaciones de conciliación.
3. Un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse, como un uso rutinario, a un miembro del Congreso que haga un requerimiento en relación con un individuo que aparezca en el registro, cuando el individuo haya solicitado ayuda del miembro con respecto al asunto del registro.
4. Un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse, como un uso rutinario, a un contratista de la agencia que necesite la información con el fin de ejecutar un contrato. Quienes reciban la información estarán obligados a cumplir con los requisitos de la Ley de privacidad de 1974, como se enmendó, en cumplimiento de 5 U.S.C. 552a(m).
5. Un registro en este sistema en relación con una Solicitud internacional presentada bajo el Tratado de Cooperación en materia de Patentes puede divulgarse, como un uso rutinario, al Comité Internacional de la Organización Mundial de Propiedad Intelectual, en cumplimiento del Tratado de Cooperación en materia de Patentes.
6. Un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse, como un uso rutinario, a otra agencia federal con la finalidad de revisión de seguridad nacional (35 U.S.C. 181) para revisión en cumplimiento de la Ley de energía atómica (42 U.S.C. 218(c)).
7. Un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse, como un uso rutinario, al administrador, Servicios Generales, o su designado, durante una inspección de registros llevada a cabo por la Administración de Servicios Generales (GSA) como parte de las responsabilidades de la agencia para recomendar mejoras en el manejo, prácticas y programas de registro, por la autoridad que le confieren 4 U.S.C. 2904 y 2906. Tal divulgación deberá hacerse de acuerdo con las regulaciones de la GSA pertinentes a la inspección de registros con este propósito, y de cualquier otra regulación relevante (ej. del Departamento de Comercio o GSA). Tal divulgación no será utilizada para tomar determinaciones con respecto a individuos.
8. Un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse, como un uso rutinario, a la ciudadanía después de la publicación de la solicitud en cumplimiento con 35 U.S.C. 122(b) o la expedición de una patente en cumplimiento de 35 U.S.C. 151. Adicionalmente, un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse, con sujeción a 37 CFR 1.14, como un uso rutinario, a la ciudadanía si el registro fue incluido en una solicitud que se abandonó o cuyo trámite se finalizó y dicha solicitud es referenciada en cualquiera, una solicitud publicada o una solicitud abierta a inspección pública o una patente expedida.
9. Un registro de este sistema puede divulgarse a un ente acusador federal, estatal o local, si la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos se entera de una violación o una violación potencial de la ley o las regulaciones.

Aviso de aceptación	Solicitud No. 15/824,213	Solicitante(s) Lothar SCWINK	
	Examinador RAGMANI, NILLOFAR	Unidad del Arte 1625	

-- La **FECHA DE ENVÍO** de esta comunicación aparece en la hoja de portada con la dirección correspondiente.

Siendo todas las reivindicaciones aprobables, EL JUZGAMIENTO DE LOS MÉRITOS ESTÁ (O PERMANECE) CERRADO para esta solicitud. Si no se incluye con la presente (o se ha enviado previamente), una Noticia de Aprobación (PTOL-85) u otra comunicación adecuada se enviará por correo oportunamente. **ESTA NOTICIA DE APROBACIÓN NO ES UNA CONCESIÓN DE DERECHOS DE PATENTE.** ESTA SOLICITUD ESTÁ SUJETA A SER RETIRADA POR INICIATIVA DEL FUNCIONARIO O PETICIÓN DEL SOLICITANTE. Ver 37 CFR 1.313 y MPEP 1308.

1. ☒ Esta comunicación es receptiva el 10/03/2016

☐ Una declaración/declaración extrajuicio bajo 37 CFR 1.130(b) fue presentada el

2. ☐ El solicitante eligió en respuesta a un requerimiento de restricción establecido durante la entrevista el ; el requerimiento de restricción y la escogencia han sido incorporados en esta decisión.

3. ☒ Las reivindicaciones permitidas son 1-30 y 41. Como resultado de las reivindicaciones permitidas, usted puede ser elegible para beneficiarse del programa **Procedimiento Acelerado de Juzgamiento de Patentes** en una oficina de propiedad intelectual participante con la correspondiente solicitud. Para más información, por favor ver http://www.uspto.gov/patents/init_events/pph/index.jsp o envíe sus preguntas a PPHfeedback@uspto.gov.

4. ☒ Se admite una reivindicación para prioridad en el extranjero bajo 35 U.S.C. § 119(a)-(d) o (f).

Copias autenticadas:

a) ☒ Todas b) Algunas *c) ☐ Ninguna de las:

1. ☒ Copias autenticadas de los documentos de prioridad han sido recibidas.

2. ☐ Copias autenticadas de los documentos de prioridad han sido recibidas en la Solicitud No. .

3. ☐ Se han recibido copias de las copias autenticadas de los documentos de prioridad en esta solicitud en fase nacional enviadas por el Comité Internacional (PCT Rule 17.2(a)).

* No se han recibido copias autenticadas: .

El solicitante dispone de TRES MESES A PARTIR DE LA FECHA DE ENVÍO de esta notificación para presentar una respuesta que cumpla con los requisitos mencionados abajo. El no cumplir oportunamente con este requisito resultará en el ABANDONO de esta solicitud.

ESTE PERIODO DE TRES MESES NO ES PRORROGABLE.

5. ☐ Deben enviarse ILUSTRACIONES CORREGIDAS (en la forma de "hojas de remplazo").

☐ Incluir cambios requeridos en el Comentario o Modificación del Evaluador o en la Decisión de la Oficina del Documento No./Fecha de envío

Elementos para la identificación, tales como el número de solicitud (ver 37 CFR 1.84(c)) deben escribirse en el frente de los dibujos (no en el respaldo) en cada hoja. Las hojas de reemplazo deben titularse de este modo en el encabezado de acuerdo con 37 CFR 1.121(d).

6. ☐ Debe enviarse el DEPÓSITO DE y/o INFORMACIÓN acerca del depósito de MATERIAL BIOLÓGICO. Note el comentario adjunto del examinador con respecto al REQUERIMIENTO PARA EL DEPÓSITO DE MATERIAL BIOLÓGICO.

Adendas

1. ☐ Notificación de referencias citadas (PTO-892)

5. ☒ /Modificaciones/Comentario del examinador

2. ☒ Declaraciones de divulgación de información (PTO/SB/08), aprobación Documento No. 12/06/2016

6. ☒ Declaraciones del examinador sobre las razones de la

3. ☐ Comentario del examinador con respecto al requerimiento de depósito de material biológico

7 ☐ Otro

4. ☒ Resumen de la entrevista (PTO-413), Documento No./Fecha de envío 05/10/2017

/NILLOFAR RAHMANI/

Evaluador primario, Unidad de Arte 1625

Por lo tanto, las reivindicaciones son libres de la técnica anterior.

Cualquier comentario que el solicitante considere necesario debe presentarse a más tardar antes que el pago de la tasa de emisión y, para evitar retrasos en el procesamiento, debe acompañar preferiblemente la tarifa de emisión. Tales presentaciones deben estar claramente etiquetadas como "Comentarios sobre la Declaración de Razones para la Aceptación".

Cualquier consulta relacionada con esta comunicación o comunicaciones anteriores del examinador debe dirigirse a Niloofar Rahmani, cuyo número de teléfono es 571-272-4329. El examinador normalmente puede ser contactado el lunes a viernes de 8:30 a.m. a 5:00 p.m.

Si los intentos de comunicarse con el examinador por teléfono son infructuosos, se puede comunicar con la supervisora del examinador, Janet Andres, llamando al 571-272-0867. El número de teléfono de fax de la organización a la que se asigna esta solicitud o procedimiento es 703-872-9306.

Puede obtenerse información sobre el estado de una solicitud en el sistema de Recuperación de Información de Solicitud de Patente (PAIR). La información de estado para las aplicaciones publicadas se puede obtener de PAIR privado o PAIR público.

La información de estado para aplicaciones no publicadas está disponible solo a través de PAIR Privado. Para obtener más información sobre el sistema PAIR, consulte <http://gairdirect.uspto.gov>. Si tiene alguna pregunta sobre el acceso al sistema privado de PAIR, comuníquese con el Centro de Negocios Electrónico (EBC) al 866-217-9197 (línea gratuita).

/ NILOOFAR RAHMANI / 10/05/2017

Sustituye el formulario 1449A/PTO DECLARACIÓN DE DIVULGACIÓN DE INFORMACIÓN POR EL SOLICITANTE <i>(Use tantas hojas como sea necesario)</i>	Completar si se conoce	
	Número de solicitud	15/284,213
	Fecha de solicitud	Octubre 3 de 2016
	NOMBRE DEL PRIMER INVENTOR	Lothar SCHWINK
	Unidad de arte	1673
Nombre de evaluador	Sin asignarse, aún	
Hoja 1 de 1	Código del abogado	183952027420

DOCUMENTOS DE PATENTES DE ESTADOS UNIDOS						
Iniciales del evaluad	Cita No 1	Número del documento		Fecha de publicación MM-DD-YYYY	Nombre del patentador o solicitante del documento citado	Páginas, columnas, líneas, donde aparecen pasajes o figuras relevantes
		Número-Código de clase 2 (si se conoce)				
/JSB/		US- 2011/0306599-A1		12-15-2011	Inue et al.	

DOCUMENTOS DE PATENTE EXTRANJEROS						
Iniciales del evaluador	Cita No 1	Documentos de patente extranjeros	Fecha de publicación MM-DD-YYYY	Nombre del patentador o solicitante del documento citado	Páginas, columnas, líneas, donde aparecen pasajes o figuras relevantes	T ⁶
		Código país ³ Número ⁴ Código clase ⁵ (si se conoce)				
	2.	EP-2387989-A2	11-23-2011	Sanofi		
	3.	W0-2004/110994-A1	12-23-2004	Pfizer Products Inc.		
	4.	W0-2007/124254-A2	11-01-2007	Eli Lilly and Company		
	5.	W0-2010/048149-A2, A3	04-29-2010	Kalypsys, Inc.		
	6.	W0-2011/146335-A1	11-24-2011	Array Biopharma Inc.		
	7.	W0-2012/037393-A 1	03-22-2012	Array Biopharma Inc.		
	8.	W0-2013/070463-A2, A3	05-16-2013	Glaxosmithkline LLC		
	9.	W0-2015/150564-A 1	10-08-2015	Sanofi		

DOCUMENTOS NO RELACIONADOS CON PATENTES			
Iniciales del evaluador*	Cita No. 1	Incluya el nombre del autor (en MAYÚSCULAS), título del artículo (cuando sea apropiado), título de la publicación (libro, magazine, revista, periódico, simposio, catálogo, etc.), fecha, páginas, número del volumen, editor, ciudad y/o país en el que se publicó.	T ²
	10.	ROTE LISTE®. (2011). Table de contenidos (Traducción a inglés), una página.	
	11.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Antiadiposita /Supresor de apetito" Capítulo 6, dos páginas, (En alemán)Language).	
	12.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Antidiabéticos," in Rote Liste®, Capítulo 12, doce páginas, (En alemán)	
	13.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Antihiperntosivos," en Lista Roja®, Capítulo 17 parte A, diez páginas, (En alemán)	
	14.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Antihiperntosivos," en Lista Roja®, Capítulo 17 parte B, nueve páginas, (En alemán)	
	15.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Diureticos," en Lista Roja®, Capítulo 36, cuatro páginas, (En idioma alemán)	

Firma del examinador	NILOOFAR	RAHMANI	05/10/2017	Fecha considerado
----------------------	----------	---------	------------	-------------------

*EVALUADOR: Escriba sus iniciales si la referencia fue considerada, sin importar si la citación cumple con MPEP 609. Cruce la citación con una línea si no cumple y no se ha considerado. Incluya una copia de este formulario con el siguiente comunicado para el solicitante. 1Número único de designación de la solicitud del solicitante (opcional). 2Ver códigos de clases de la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos en www.uspto.gov o MPEP 3Ingrese la oficina que emitió el documento, mediante el código de dos letras (Estándar 3 de OMPI) 4Para documentos de patente japoneses, la indicación del año de reinado del Emperador debe anteceder el número de serie del documento de patente. 5Tipo de documentos según los símbolos apropiados, de ser posible tal como se indican en el documento Estándar 16 de OMPI. 6El solicitante debe marcar aquí si se adjunta traducción en inglés.

Sustituye el formulario 1449A/PTO DECLARACIÓN DE DIVULGACIÓN DE INFORMACIÓN POR EL SOLICITANTE <i>(Use tantas hojas como sea necesario)</i>		Completar si se conoce	
		Número de solicitud	15/284,213
		Fecha de solicitud	Octubre 3 de 2016
		NOMBRE DEL PRIMER INVENTOR	Lothar SCHWINK
		Unidad de arte	1673
Nombre de evaluador		Sin asignarse, aún	
Hoja	2	de	2
Código del abogado		183952027420	

Iniciales del evaluador*	Cita No. 1	Incluya el nombre del autor (en MAYÚSCULAS), título del artículo (cuando sea apropiado), título de la publicación (libro, magazín, revista, periódico, simposio, catálogo, etc.), fecha, páginas, número del volumen, editor, ciudad y/o país en el que se publicó.	T ²
	12.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Antidiabéticos," in Rote Liste®, Capítulo 12, doce páginas, (En alemán)	
	13.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Antihiperntosivos," en Lista Roja®, Capítulo 17 parte A, diez páginas, (En alemán)	
	14.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Antihiperntosivos," en Lista Roja®, Capítulo 17 parte B, nueve páginas, (En alemán)	
	15.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Diureticos," en Lista Roja®, Capítulo 36, cuatro páginas, (En idioma alemán)	
	16.	ROTE LISTE®. (2014). Descripción de "Avellanadores de lípidos" en Lista Roja®, Capítulo 58, seis páginas (En idioma alemán)	
	17.	Diccionario USP (2014) de USAN y Nombre de drogas internacional, Convención farmacéutica Estados Unidos de América, 12601 Twinbrook Parkway, Rockville, MD 20852, tres páginas.	
	18.	TYLE, P. (1986). "Dispositivos lntóforos para la administración de fármacos", Investigación farmacéutica 3 (6): 318-326.	
	19.	Informe de búsqueda internacional enviado por correo el 3 de junio de 2015 para la solicitud internacional No. PCT / EP2015 / 057414 presentada el 2 de abril de 2015, de cinco páginas.	
	20.	Solicitud de los EE. UU. No. 15 / 301,603 presentada el 3 de octubre de 2016, (Copia no adjunta).	
	21.	Solicitud de los EE. UU. No. 15 / 284,334 presentada el 3 de octubre de 2016, (copia no adjunta).	

Firma del examinador	NILOOFAR RAHMANI	05/10/2017	Fecha considerado
----------------------	------------------	------------	-------------------

*EVALUADOR: Escriba sus iniciales si la referencia fue considerada, sin importar si la citación cumple con MPEP 609. Cruce la citación con una línea si no cumple y no se ha considerado. Incluya una copia de este formulario con el siguiente comunicado para el solicitante. ¹Número único de designación de la solicitud del solicitante (opcional). ² Ver Códigos de clase de la Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de Estados Unidos en www.uspto.gov o MPEP 901.04. ³Ingrese la oficina que emitió el documento, mediante el código de dos letras (Estándar 3 de OMPI) ⁴Para documentos de patente japoneses, la indicación del año de reinado del Emperador debe anteceder el número de serie del documento de patente. ⁵Tipo de documentos según los símbolos apropiados, de ser posible tal como se indican en el documento Estándar 16 de OMPI. ⁶El solicitante debe chequear aquí si se adjunta una traducción inglesa.

Esta recolección de información es requerida por 37 CFR 1.97 y 1.98. La información se requiere para obtener o retener un beneficio para el público que vaya a presentar (y para el proceso de la Oficina de Patentes de Estados Unidos) una solicitud. La confidencialidad está regida por 35 U.S.C. 122 y 37 CFR 1.14. Se estima que esta recolección de información requiera de 2 horas para el diligenciamiento, preparación y envío del formulario de solicitud completo a la Oficina de Patentes de Estados Unidos El tiempo variará dependiendo de cada caso individual. Cualquier comentario con respecto al tiempo requerido por usted para llenar este formulario y/o sugerencias para reducir esta exigencia debe enviarse al Director de Información, Oficina de Patentes y Marcas Registradas de los Estados Unidos, P.O Box 1450, ALEXANDRIA, Virginia 22313-1450 NO ENVÍE PAGOS DE TARIFAS NI FORMULARIOS DILIGENCIADOS A ESTA DIRECCIÓN. ENVÍELOS A: Comisionado de Patentes, P.O Box 1450, ALEXANDRIA, Virginia 22313-1450.

Si usted requiere de ayuda para diligenciar este formulario, llame al 1-800-PTO-9199 (1-800-786-9199) y escoja la opción 2.

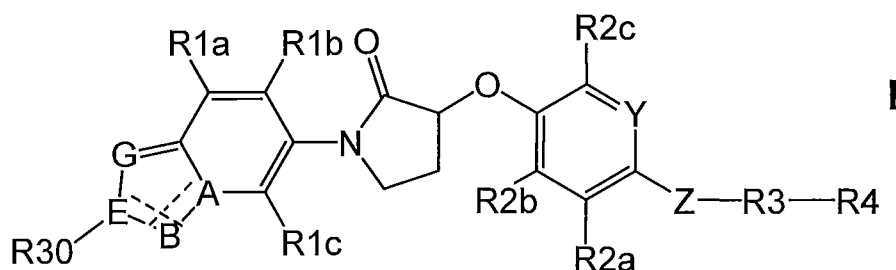
SUBSTITUTED FUSED HETEROCYCLES AS GPR119 MODULATORS FOR THE
TREATMENT OF DIABETES, OBESITY, DYSLIPIDEMIA AND RELATED
DISORDERS

Application No.: 15/284,213; Filed October 3, 2016

Your Ref. No. SD43442/NG; Our Ref. No. 18395-20274.20

ALLOWED CLAIMS

Claim 1: A compound of formula I, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing,



wherein

A is N or C;

B is CO, N or CH;

E is N or C;

G is N or CR₃₀;

wherein at least one of the groups A, B, E and G is N;

R₃₀ is H or (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

R₁₁ and R₁₂ are independently H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R₃₂ is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅, SO₂R₁₆ or OH;

R₁₃ is H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R₁₄ and R₁₅ are independently H, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl substituted with OR₁₇, or (C₃-C₆)-cycloalkyl;

or R14 and R15, together with the N-atom to which they are attached, form a 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, optionally containing an additional ring member selected from the group consisting of O, S and NR18;

wherein the 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle is optionally substituted with 1 to 3 groups selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₄)-alkyl and OR17;

R16 is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R17 is H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R18 is H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R1a, R1b, and R1c are independently H, F, Cl, Br, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl or CN;

R2a, R2b, and R2c are independently H, F, Cl, Br, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl or CN;

Y is N or CH;

Z is a bond, O, CR₅R₅', NR₆, C=O, S, SO or SO₂;

R₅, R₅', and R₆ are independently H or (C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

R₃ is a bond or (CR₇R₇')_p;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R₇ and R₇' are independently H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R₄ is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, OR₈, (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈)-bicycloalkyl, 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

wherein the groups (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈)-bicycloalkyl, 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, phenyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring are optionally substituted with 1 to 3 groups selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkanoyl, hydroxy, hydroxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₃)-alkyloxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, oxo, F and Cl; and

R₈ is H, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, hydroxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or (C₁-C₃)-alkyloxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

wherein at each occurrence a hydrogen atom of an alkyl group is optionally replaced by a fluorine atom.

Claim 2: The compound of claim 1, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

the 3-position of the pyrrolidinone ring has (*R*)-configuration.

Claim 3: The compound of claim 1, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

Y is N.

Claim 4: The compound of claim 1, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

Z is O.

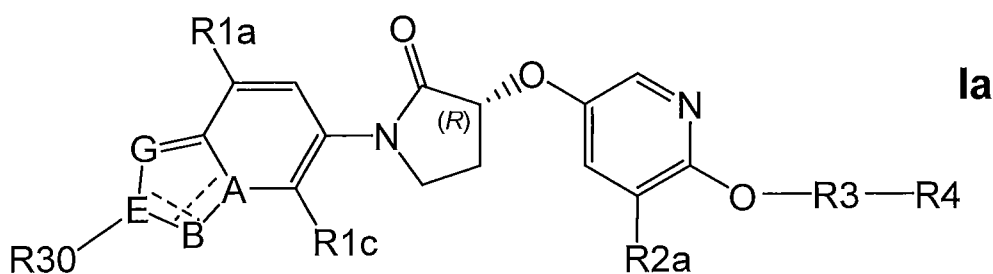
Claim 5: The compound of claim 1, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

R3 is CH₂.

Claim 6: The compound of claim 1, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

R4 is (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl.

Claim 7: The compound of claim 1, wherein the compound is of formula Ia, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing,



wherein

A is N or C;

B is CO, N or CH;

E is N or C;

G is N or CR₃₀;

wherein at least one of the groups A, B, E and G is N;

R30 is H or (CR11R12)_n-R32;

R11 and R12 are independently H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

n is 0, 1, 2 or 3;

R32 is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, COOR13, CONR14R15, SO₂R16 or OH;

R13 is H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R14 and R15 are independently H, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl substituted with OR17, or (C₃-C₆)-cycloalkyl;

or R14 and R15, together with the N-atom to which they are attached, form a 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, optionally containing an additional ring member selected from the group consisting of O, S and NR18;

wherein the 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle is optionally substituted with 1 to 3 groups selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₄)-alkyl and OR17;

R16 is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R17 is H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R18 is H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R1a and R1c are independently H, F, Cl, Br, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl or CN;

R2a is H, F, Cl, Br, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl or CN;

R3 is a bond or (CR7R7')_p;

p is 0, 1, 2, 3 or 4;

R7 and R7' are independently H or (C₁-C₆)-alkyl;

R4 is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, OR8, (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈)-bicycloalkyl, 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, phenyl or 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring;

wherein the groups (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, (C₅-C₈)-bicycloalkyl, 4-, 5- or 6-membered heterocycle, phenyl, 5- or 6-membered heteroaryl ring are optionally substituted with 1 to 3 groups selected from the group consisting of

(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₄)-alkanoyl, hydroxy, hydroxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, (C₁-C₃)-alkyloxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl, oxo, F and Cl; and

R₈ is H, (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, hydroxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl or (C₁-C₃)-alkyloxy-(C₁-C₄)-alkyl;

wherein at each occurrence a hydrogen atom of an alkyl group is optionally replaced by a fluorine atom.

Claim 8: The compound of claim 7, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

R₃₀ is (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R₃₂ is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅ or OH;

R₃ is CH₂; and

R₄ is (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl which may be optionally substituted with 1 to 3 groups selected from the group consisting of (C₁-C₄)-alkyl and F;

wherein at each occurrence a hydrogen atom of an alkyl group is optionally replaced by a fluorine atom.

Claim 9: The compound of claim 7, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

R₃₀ is (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

n is 0, 1 or 2;

R₃₂ is (C₁-C₆)-alkyl, (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl, COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅ or OH;

R₃ is CH₂; and

R₄ (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl;

wherein at each occurrence a hydrogen atom of an alkyl group is optionally replaced by a fluorine atom.

Claim 10: The compound of claim 7, a stereoisomeric form thereof, or a physiologically acceptable salt of any of the foregoing, wherein

R₃₀ is CH₂CONR₁₄R₁₅;

R1a and R1c are independently H or F;

R2a is H;

R3 is CH₂; and

R4 is (C₃-C₈)-cycloalkyl.

Claim 11: A compound selected from the group consisting of:

(3R)-3-[[6-(Cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-1-(2-cyclopropyl-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-6-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one;

(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-1-([1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-6-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one;

(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-1-imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-6-yl-pyrrolidin-2-one;

methyl 2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-1-methyl-3-oxo-imidazo[1,5-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetate;

(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-1-([1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-6-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetic acid;

methyl 2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetate;

methyl 6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-[1,2,4]triazolo[1,5-a]pyridine-2-carboxylate;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;

8-fluoro-6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[4-(2-cyclopropylacetyl)phenoxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[4-(2-cyclopropylacetyl)phenoxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;

6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one;

methyl 2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]indazol-2-yl]acetate;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]indazol-2-yl]acetic acid;

2-[5-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzotriazol-2-yl]acetic acid;

methyl 2-[5-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzotriazol-2-yl]acetate;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetic acid;

methyl 2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]imidazo[1,2-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetate;

(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-1-(2-methylbenzotriazol-5-yl)pyrrolidin-2-one;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-4-fluoro-benzotriazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;

6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2-methyl-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetic acid;

6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-2H-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one;

methyl 2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetate;

6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-2-methyl-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one;

methyl 2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetate;

(R)-2-(6-(3-((6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)pyridin-3-yl)oxy)-2-oxopyrrolidin-1-yl)-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2(3H)-yl)acetic acid;

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;

N-cyclopropyl-2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetamide;

2-[5-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzotriazol-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide;

2-[5-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzotriazol-2-yl]-N-(2-hydroxyethyl)acetamide;

2-[5-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]benzotriazol-2-yl]acetamide; and

N,N-dimethyl-2-[3-oxo-6-[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[[6-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]pyrrolidin-1-yl]-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetamide,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Claim 12: The compound of claim 11, wherein the compound is

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Claim 13: The compound of claim 11, wherein the compound is

2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]-N,N-dimethyl-acetamide,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Claim 14: The compound of claim 11, wherein the compound is

N-cyclopropyl-2-[6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(cyclopropylmethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-2-yl]acetamide,
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Claim 15: A pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one compound of claim 1, or a physiologically acceptable salt thereof, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

Claim 16: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising one or more active ingredients selected from the group consisting of:

Insulin and insulin derivatives; GLP-1, GLP-1 analogues and GLP-1 receptor agonists; polymer bound GLP-1 and GLP-1 analogues; dual GLP-1/GIP agonists; dual GLP-1/glucagon receptor agonists; PYY3-36 or analogues thereof; pancreatic polypeptide or analogues thereof; glucagon receptor agonists or antagonists; GIP receptor agonists or antagonists; ghrelin antagonists or inverse agonists; xenin and analogues thereof; DDP-IV inhibitors; SGLT-2 inhibitors; dual SGLT-2/SGLT-1 inhibitors; biguanides; thiazolidinediones; PPAR agonists; PPAR modulators; sulfonylureas; meglitinides; alpha-glucosidase inhibitors; amylin and amylin analogues; GPR119 agonists; GPR40 agonists; GPR120 agonists; GPR142 agonists; TGR5 agonists; AMPK stimulants; AMPK activators; inhibitors of 11-beta-HSD; activators of glucokinase; inhibitors of DGAT; inhibitors of protein tyrosine phosphatase 1; inhibitors of glucose-6-phosphatase; inhibitors of fructose-1,6-bisphosphatase; inhibitors of glycogen phosphorylase; inhibitors of phosphoenol pyruvate carboxykinase; inhibitors of glycogen synthase kinase; inhibitors of pyruvate dehydrogenase kinase; CCR-2 antagonists; modulators of glucose transporter-4; somatostatin receptor 3 agonists; HMG-CoA-reductase inhibitors; fibrates; nicotinic acid and derivatives thereof; nicotinic acid receptor 1 agonists; ACAT inhibitors; cholesterol absorption inhibitors; bile acid-binding substances; IBAT inhibitors; MTP inhibitors; modulators of PCSK9; LDL receptor up-regulators (liver selective thyroid hormone receptor beta agonists); HDL-raising compounds; lipid metabolism modulators; PLA2 inhibitors; ApoA-I enhancers; cholesterol synthesis inhibitors; omega-3 fatty acids and derivatives thereof; active substances for the treatment of obesity; CB1 receptor antagonists; MCH-1 antagonists; MC4 receptor agonists and partial agonists; NPY5 or NPY2 antagonists; NPY4 agonists; beta-3 adrenergic receptor agonists; leptin or leptin mimetics; 5HT2c receptor agonists; lipase inhibitors; angiogenesis inhibitors; H3 antagonists; AgRP inhibitors; triple monoamine uptake inhibitors; MetAP2 inhibitors; antisense oligonucleotides against production of fibroblast growth factor receptor

4 or prohibitin targeting peptide-1; drugs for influencing high blood pressure; chronic heart failure or atherosclerosis; angiotensin II receptor antagonists; dual angiotensin receptor blockers (ARB); angiotensin converting enzyme (ACE) inhibitors; angiotensin converting enzyme 2 (ACE-2) activators; renin inhibitors; prorenin inhibitors; endothelin converting enzyme (ECE) inhibitors; endothelin receptor blockers; endothelin antagonists; diuretics; aldosterone antagonists; aldosterone synthase inhibitors; alpha-blockers; antagonists of the alpha-2 adrenergic receptor; beta-blockers; mixed alpha-/beta-blockers; calcium antagonists/calcium channel blockers (CBBs); dual mineralocorticoid/CCBs; centrally acting antihypertensives; inhibitors of neutral endopeptidase; aminopeptidase-A inhibitors; vaso peptide inhibitors; dual vaso peptide inhibitors; neprilysin-ACE inhibitors; neprilysin-ECE inhibitors; dual-acting Angiotensin (AT) receptor-neprilysin inhibitors; dual AT1/ endothelin-1 (ETA) antagonists; advanced glycation end-product breakers; recombinant renalase; blood pressure vaccines; anti-RAAS vaccines; AT1- or AT2-vaccines; modulators of genetic polymorphisms with antihypertensive response; and thrombocyte aggregation inhibitors.

Claim 17: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising metformin.

Claim 18: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising at least one DPP-IV inhibitor.

Claim 19: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 18, wherein the at least one DPP-IV inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of alogliptin, linagliptin, saxagliptin, sitagliptin, anagliptin, teneligliptin, trelagliptin, vildagliptin, gemigliptin, omarigliptin, evogliptin and dutogliptin.

Claim 20: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising at least one SGLT-2 inhibitor.

Claim 21: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 20, wherein the at least one SGLT-2 inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of canagliflozin, dapagliflozin, remogliflozin, remogliflozin etabonate, sergliflozin, empagliflozin, ipragliflozin, tofogliflozin, luseogliflozin and ertugliflozin.

Claim 22: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising at least one GPR40 agonist.

Claim 23: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 22, wherein the at least one GPR40 agonist is selected from the group consisting of TUG-424, P-1736, P-11187, JTT-851, GW9508, CNX-011-67, AM-1638 and AM-5262.

Claim 24: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising ezetimibe.

Claim 25: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising at least one HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor.

Claim 26: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 25, wherein the at least one HMG-CoA reductase inhibitor is selected from the group consisting of simvastatin, atorvastatin, rosuvastatin, pravastatin, fluvastatin, pitavastatin, lovastatin, mevastatin, rivastatin and cerivastatin.

Claim 27: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising at least one PPAR agonist or PPAR modulator.

Claim 28: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 27, wherein the at least one PPAR agonist or PPAR modulator is saroglitazar.

Claim 29: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 27, wherein the at least one PPAR agonist or PPAR modulator is selected from the group consisting of pioglitazone, rosiglitazone and lobeglitazone.

Claim 30: The pharmaceutical composition of claim 15, further comprising acarbose.

Claims 31-40 (cancelled)

Claim 41: A compound selected from the group consisting of:

6-[(3R)-3-[[6-(4-fluorophenoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2-(methylsulfonylmethyl)-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one;

6-[(3R)-3-[4-(cyclopropanecarbonyl)phenoxy]-2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl]-2-(methylsulfonylmethyl)-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one;

2-(methylsulfonylmethyl)-6-[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[[6-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]pyrrolidin-1-yl]-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]pyridin-3-one; and

N,N-dimethyl-2-[5-[(3R)-2-oxo-3-[[6-(2,2,2-trifluoroethoxy)-3-pyridyl]oxy]pyrrolidin-1-yl]indazol-2-yl]acetamide,

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Claims 42-45 (cancelled)

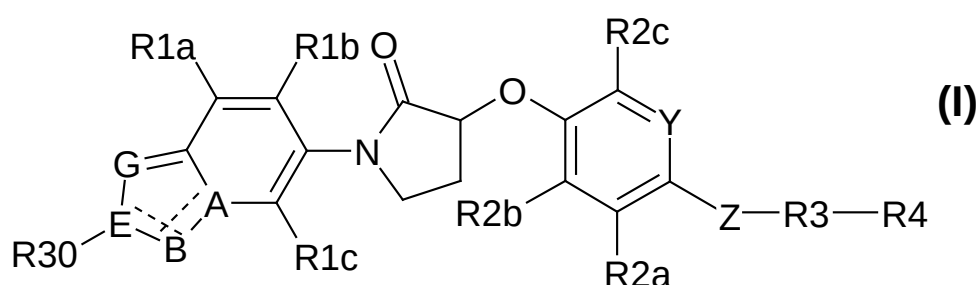
**HETEROCICLOS CONDENSADOS SUSTITUIDOS COMO MODULADORES DE
GPR119 PARA EL TRATAMIENTO DE LA DIABETES, OBESIDAD,
DISLIPIDEMIA Y TRASTORNOS RELACIONADOS**

Solicitud No.: 15/284,203; Radicada en Octubre 3, 2016

Su Ref. No. SD43442/NG; Nuestra Ref. No. 18395-20274.20

REIVINDICACIONES ACEPTADAS

Reivindicación 1: Un compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores,



en la que

A es N o C;

B es CO, N o CH;

E es N o C;

G es N o CR₃₀;

en donde al menos uno de los grupos A, B, E y G es N;

R₃₀ es H o (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

R₁₁, R₁₂ son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

n es 0, 1, 2 o 3;

R₃₂ es alquilo (C₁-C₆), cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅, SO₂R₁₆ o OH;

R₁₃ es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

- R14, R15 son independientemente uno de otro H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), alquilo (C₁-C₆) sustituido con OR17, o cicloalquilo (C₃-C₆);
o R14 y R15 forman junto con el átomo de N al que están unidos, un heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, que opcionalmente contiene un miembro de anillo adicional seleccionado del grupo de O, S y NR18;
en donde el heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de la lista de alquilo (C₁-C₄) y OR17;
- R16 es alquilo (C₁-C₆);
- R17 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);
- R18 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);
- R1a, R1b, R1c son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;
- R2a, R2b, R2c son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;
- Y es N o CH;
- Z es un enlace, O, CR₅R₅', NR₆, C=O, S, SO o SO₂;
- R5, R5', R6 son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₄);
- R3 es un enlace o (CR₇R₇')_p;
- p es 0, 1, 2, 3 o 4;
- R7 y R7' son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);
- R4 es alquilo (C₁-C₆), OR8, cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈), heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo o anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6 miembros;
en donde los grupos cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈), heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo, anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6

miembros pueden estar opcionalmente sustituidos con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de alquilo (C₁-C₄), alcanilo (C₁-C₄), hidroxialquilo (C₁-C₄), alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄), oxo, F o Cl; y

R₈ es H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), hidroxialquilo (C₁-C₄) o alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄);

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo están opcionalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor.

Reivindicación 2: El compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores, en donde la posición 3 del anillo de pirrolidinona tiene configuración (*R*).

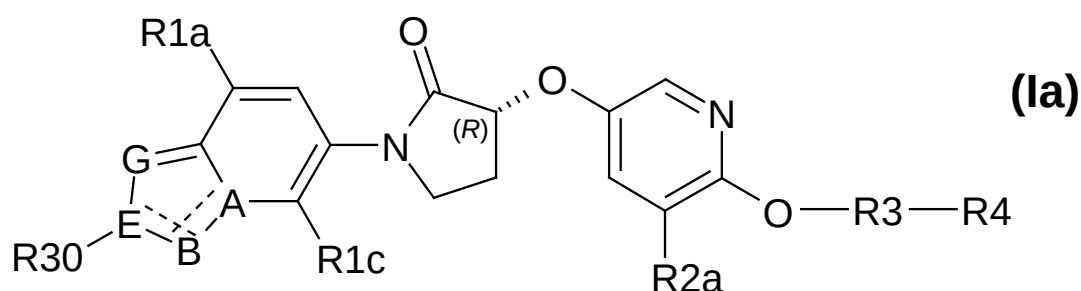
Reivindicación 3: El compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores, en donde Y es N.

Reivindicación 4: El compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores, en donde Z es O.

Reivindicación 5: El compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores, en donde R₃ es CH₂.

Reivindicación 6: El compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los, en donde R₄ es cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈).

Reivindicación 7: El compuesto de la fórmula I, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores,



en la que

A es N o C;

B es CO, N o CH;

E es N o C;

G es N o CR30;

en donde al menos uno de los grupos A, B, E y G es N;

R30 es H o (CR11R12)_n-R32;

R11, R12 son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

n es 0, 1, 2 o 3;

R32 es alquilo (C₁-C₆), cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), COOR13, CONR14R15, SO₂R16 o OH;

R13 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R14, R15 son independientemente uno de otro H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), alquilo (C₁-C₆) sustituido con OR17, o cicloalquilo (C₃-C₆);

o R14 y R15 forman junto con el átomo de N al que están unidos, un heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, que opcionalmente contiene un miembro de anillo adicional seleccionado del grupo que consiste en O, S y NR18;

en donde el heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de la lista de alquilo (C₁-C₄) y OR17;

R16 es alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R17 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R18 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R1a, R1c son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R2a es H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R3 es un enlace o (CR₇R'₇)_p;

p es 0, 1, 2, 3 o 4;

R7 y R7' son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R4 es alquilo (C₁-C₆), OR8, cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈, heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo o anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6 miembros;

en donde los grupos cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈), heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo, anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6 miembros pueden estar opcionalmente sustituidos con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados del grupo que consiste de alquilo (C₁-C₄), alcanoilo (C₁-C₄), hidroxil, hidroxil-alquilo (C₁-C₄), alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄), oxo, F o Cl; y

R8 es H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), hidroxil-alquilo (C₁-C₄) o alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄);

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo están opcionalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor.

Reivindicación 8: El compuesto de reivindicación 7, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores, en donde

R30 es $(\text{CR}_{11}\text{R}_{12})_n\text{-R}_{32}$;

n es 0, 1 o 2;

R32 es alquilo ($\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$), cicloalquilo ($\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$), COOR_{13} , $\text{CONR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$ o OH;

R3 es CH_2 ; y

R4 es cicloalquilo ($\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$) que puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados del grupo que consiste en alquilo ($\text{C}_1\text{-C}_4$) y F;

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo están opcionalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor.

Reivindicación 9: El compuesto de reivindicación 7, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores, en donde

R30 es $(\text{CR}_{11}\text{R}_{12})_n\text{-R}_{32}$;

n es 0, 1 o 2;

R32 es alquilo ($\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$), cicloalquilo ($\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$), COOR_{13} , $\text{CONR}_{14}\text{R}_{15}$ o OH;

R3 es CH_2 ; y

R4 es cicloalquilo ($\text{C}_3\text{-C}_8$);

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo están opcionalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor.

Reivindicación 10: El compuesto de reivindicación 7, una forma estereoisomérica del mismo, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de los anteriores, en donde

R30 es CH₂CONR₁₄R₁₅;

R1a, R1c son independientemente uno de otro H o F;

R2a es H;

R3 es CH₂;

R4 es cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈);

Reivindicación 11: Un compuesto seleccionado del grupo que consiste en:

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1- (2-ciclopropil- [1,2,4] triazolo [1,5-a] piridin-6-il) pirrolidin -2-ona,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1 - ([1,2,4] triazolo [1,5-a] piridin-6-il) pirrolidin-2-ona ,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1-imidazo [1,2-a] piridin-6-il-pirrolidin-2-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -1-metil-3-oxo-imidazo [1 , 5-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1 - ([1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-6-il) pirrolidin-2-ona ,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [1,5 -a] piridin-2-il] acético,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [1, 5-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [1,5-a] piridina-2-carboxilato de metilo,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

8-fluoro-6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (4-fluorofenoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] 2H- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (4-fluorofenoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3- [4- (2-ciclopropilacetil) fenoxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo-[1,2,4] triazolo [4,3 -a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3- [4- (2-ciclopropilacetil) fenoxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] 2H-[1,2,4] triazolo [4,3 a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] indazol-2-il] acetato de metilo,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] indazol-2-il] acético,

Ácido 2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] acético,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] acetato de metilo,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] imidazo [1,2-a] piridin-2-il] acético,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] imidazo [1,2-a] piridin-2- il] acetato de metilo,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1- (2-methylbenzotriazol-5-il) pirrolidin-2-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -4-fluoro-benzotriazol-2-il] -N , N-dimetil-acetamida,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -2-metil- [1,2,4] triazolo [4, 3-a] piridin-3-ona,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acético,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-2H- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-2-metil- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1, 2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

Ácido (R) -2- (6- (3 - ((6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) piridin-3-il) oxi) -2-oxopirrolidin-1-il) -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2, 4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2 (3H) -il) acético,

2- [3-oxo-6 - [(3R) -2-oxo-3 - [[6- (2,2,2-trifluoroetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] pirrolidin-1- il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] - N, N-dimetil - acetamida.

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2 , 4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

N-ciclopropil-2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acetamida,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] -N, N-dimetil- acetamida,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] -N- (2-hidroxietil) acetamida,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] acetamida,

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables.

Reivindicación 12: Un compuesto según la reivindicación 11, que es

2 -[6 - [(3R) – 3 - [[6 - (4 - fluorofenoxi) – 3 - piridil]oxi] – 2 – oxo - pirrolidin-1-il] – 3 - oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]piridin-2-il]-N,N-dimetil-acetamida.

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables.

Reivindicación 13: Un compuesto según la reivindicación 11, que es

2 - [6 - [(3R) – 3 - [[6-(ciclopropilmetoxi) - 3-piridil]oxi] - 2-oxo – pirrolidin – 1 - il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]piridin-2-il]-N,N-dimetil-acetamida,

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables

Reivindicación 14: Un compuesto según la reivindicación 11, que es

N – ciclopropil – 2 - [6 - [(3R) – 3 - [[6 - (ciclopropilmetoxi) - 3-piridil]oxi] – 2 – oxo - pirrolidin-1-il]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]piridin-2-il]acetamida,

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables.

Reivindicación 15: Una composición farmacéutica que comprende al menos un compuesto de la reivindicación 1, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable del mismo, y un vehículo farmacéuticamente aceptable.

Reivindicación 16: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente comprende uno o más ingredientes activos seleccionados del grupo que consiste en:

insulina y derivados de insulina, GLP-1, análogos de GLP-1 y agonistas del receptor de GLP-1, análogos de GLP-1 unido a polímero y análogos de GLP-1, agonistas duales de GLP-1/GIP, agonistas duales de los receptores de GLP-1/glucagón, PYY3-36 o análogos del mismo, polipéptido pancreático o análogos del mismo, agonistas o antagonistas del receptor de glucagón, agonistas o antagonistas del receptor de GIP, antagonistas o agonistas inversos de grelina, xenina y sus análogos, inhibidores de DDP-IV, inhibidores de SGLT-2, inhibidores duales de SGLT-2/SGLT-1, biguanidas, tiazolidindionas, agonistas de PPAR, moduladores de PPAR, sulfonilureas, meglitinidas, inhibidores de alfa-glucosidasa, amilina y análogos de amilina, agonistas de GPR119, agonistas de GPR40, agonistas de GPR120, agonistas de GPR142, agonistas de TGR5, estimulantes de AMPK, activadores de AMPK, inhibidores de 11-beta-HSD, activadores de glucocinasa, inhibidores de DGAT, inhibidores de proteína tirosina fosfatasa 1, inhibidores de glucosa-6-fosfatasa, inhibidores de fructosa-1,6-bisfosfatasa, inhibidores de glucógeno-fosforilasa, inhibidores de fosfenol piruvato carboxicina, inhibidores de glucógeno sintasa cinasa, inhibidores de piruvato deshidrogenasa cinasa, antagonistas de CCR-2, moduladores del transportador 4 de glucosa, agonistas del receptor 3 de somatostatina, inhibidores de HMG-CoA-reductasa, fibratos, ácido nicotínico y sus derivados, agonistas del receptor 1 de ácido nicotínico, inhibidores de ACAT, inhibidores de la absorción de colesterol, sustancias de unión a ácidos biliares, inhibidores de IBAT, inhibidores de MTP, moduladores de PCSK9, reguladores por incremento del receptor de LDL (agonistas del receptor beta de la hormona tiroidea selectiva del hígado), compuestos que aumentan el HDL, moduladores del metabolismo de lípidos, inhibidores de PLA2, mejoradores de ApoA-I, inhibidores de la síntesis de colesterol, ácidos grasos omega 3 y sus derivados, sustancias activas para el tratamiento de la obesidad, antagonistas del receptor CB1, antagonistas de MCH-1, agonistas y agonistas parciales del receptor MC4, antagonistas de NPY5 o NPY2, agonistas de NPY4, agonistas del receptor beta-3 adrenérgico, leptina o miméticos de leptina, agonistas del receptor de 5HT2c, inhibidores de lipasa, inhibidores de la angiogénesis, antagonistas de H3, inhibidores de AgRP, inhibidores triples de absorción de monoamina, inhibidores de MetAP2, oligonucleótidos antisentido frente a la producción del receptor 4 del factor de

crecimiento de fibroblastos o péptido 1 dirigido a prohibitina, fármacos para influir en la hipertensión, insuficiencia cardíaca crónica o aterosclerosis, antagonistas del receptor de angiotensina II, bloqueantes duales del receptor de angiotensina (ARB), inhibidores de la enzima convertidora de angiotensina (ACE), activadores de la enzima convertidora de angiotensina 2 (ACE-2), inhibidores de renina, inhibidores de prorenina, inhibidores de la enzima convertidora de endotelina (ECE), bloqueantes del receptor de endotelina, antagonistas de endotelina, diuréticos, antagonistas de aldosterona, inhibidores de aldosterona sintasa, alfa-bloqueantes, antagonistas del receptor alfa-2 adrenérgico, beta-bloqueantes, mezcla de alfa-/beta-bloqueantes, antagonistas del calcio/bloqueantes de los canales de calcio (CCBs), mineralocorticoides/CCBs duales, antihipertensivos con acción central, inhibidores de la endopeptidasa neutra, inhibidores de la aminopeptidasa-A, inhibidores de vasopéptidos, inhibidores duales de vasopéptidos, inhibidores de neprilisina-ACE, inhibidores de neprilisina-ECE, inhibidores que actúan dualmente sobre el receptor de angiotensina (AT)-neprilisina, antagonistas duales de AT1/endotelina-1 (ETA), rompedores de los productos finales de glicación avanzada, renalasa recombinante, vacunas contra la hipertensión, vacunas anti-RAAS, vacunas AT1 o AT2, moduladores de polimorfismos genéticos con respuesta antihipertensiva e inhibidores de la agregación de trombocitos.

Reivindicación 17: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente metformina.

Reivindicación 18: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente al menos un inhibidor DPP-IV.

Reivindicación 19: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 18, en donde al menos un inhibidor de DPP-IV se selecciona del grupo que consiste de alogliptina, linagliptina, saxagliptina, sitagliptina, anagliptina, teneligliptina, trelagliptina, vildagliptina, gemigliptina, omarigliptina, evogliptina y dutogliptina.

Reivindicación 20: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente al menos un inhibidor de SGLT-2.

Reivindicación 21: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 20, que en donde al menos un inhibidor de SGLT-2 seleccionado del grupo que consiste en canagliflozina, dapagliflozina, remogliflozina, etabonato de remogliflozina,

sergliflozina, empagliflozina, ipragliflozina, tofogliflozina, luseogliflozina y ertugliflozina.

Reivindicación 22: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente al menos un agonista de GPR40.

Reivindicación 23: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 22, en donde al menos un agonista de GPR40 se seleccionada del grupo que consiste de TUG-424, P-1736, P-11187,

Reivindicación 24. Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente ezetimibe.

Reivindicación 25: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente al menos un inhibidor de la HMG-CoA reductasa.

Reivindicación 26: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 25, en donde al menos un inhibidor de la HMG-CoA reductasa se seleccionada de la lista que comprende simvastatina, atorvastatina, rosuvastatina, pravastatina, fluvastatina, pitavastatina, lovastatina, mevastatina, rivastatina y cerivastatina.

Reivindicación 27: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente al menos un agonista de PPAR o un modulador de PPAR.

Reivindicación 28: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 27, en donde al menos un agonista de PPAR o un modulador de PPAR es saroglitazar.

Reivindicación 29: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 27, en donde al menos un agonista de PPAR o un modulador de PPAR se seleccionada del grupo que consiste de pioglitazona, rosiglitazona y lobeglitazona.

Reivindicación 30: Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente acarbosa.

Reivindicaciones 31 – 40: (canceladas)

Reivindicación 41: Un grupo seleccionado del grupo que consiste en

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (4-fluorofenoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -2-(metilsulfonilrnetil) - [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona;

6 - [(3R) -3- [4- (ciclopropanocarbonil) fenoxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -2-(metilsulfonilrnetil) - [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona;

2- (nethylsulfonylmethyl) -6 - [(3R) -2-oxo-3 - [[6- (2,2,2-trifluoroetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] pirrolidin-1-yl] - [1, 2 , 4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona; y

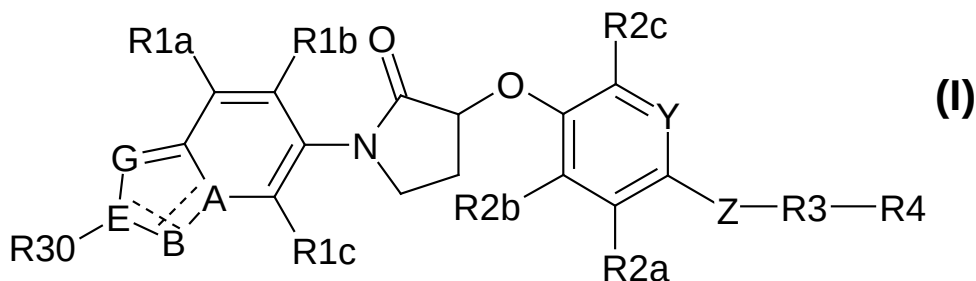
N, N-dimetil-2- [5 - [(3R) -2-oxo-3 - [[6- (2,2,2-trifluoroetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] pirrolidin-1-il] indazol-2 -il] acetamida,

o una sal farmacéuticamente aceptable de los mismos.

Reivindicaciones 42-45 (canceladas)

REIVINDICACIONES PRESENTADAS EL 2 DE NOVIEMBRE DE 2017
RADICADO MODIFICACIÓN VOLUNTARIA NO. NC2016/0003748

1. Un compuesto de la fórmula I



en la que

A es N o C;

B es CO, N o CH;

E es N o C;

G es N o CR₃₀;

en donde 1, 2, 3 o 4 de los grupos A, B, E o G es N;

R₃₀ es H o (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

R₁₁, R₁₂ son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

n es 0, 1, 2 o 3;

R₃₂ es alquilo (C₁-C₆), cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅, SO₂R₁₆ o OH;

R₁₃ es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R₁₄, R₁₅ son independientemente uno de otro H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), alquilo (C₁-C₆) sustituido con OR₁₇, o cicloalquilo (C₃-C₆);

o R₁₄ y R₁₅ forman junto con el átomo de N al que están unidos, un heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, que opcionalmente contiene un heteroátomo adicional seleccionado de la lista de O, S y NR₁₈;

en donde el heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de la lista de alquilo (C₁-C₄) y OR₁₇;

R16 es alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R17 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R18 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R1a, R1b, R1c son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R2a, R2b, R2c son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

Y es N o CH;

Z es un enlace, O, CR₅R₅', NR₆, C=O, S, SO o SO₂;

R5, R5', R6 son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₄);

R3 es un enlace o (CR₇R₇')_p;

p es 0, 1, 2, 3 o 4;

R7, R7' son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R4 es alquilo (C₁-C₆), OR₈, cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈), heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo o anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6 miembros;

en donde los grupos cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈), heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo, anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6 miembros pueden estar opcionalmente sustituidos con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de alquilo (C₁-C₄), alcanilo (C₁-C₄), hidroxil, hidroxilalquilo (C₁-C₄), alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄), oxo, F o Cl;

R8 es H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), hidroxilalquilo (C₁-C₄) o alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄);

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo pueden estar parcial o totalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor;

en cualquiera de sus formas estereoisómeras, o una mezcla de formas estereoisómeras en cualquier proporción, o una de sus sales fisiológicamente aceptables.

2. Un compuesto de la fórmula I según la reivindicación 1, en donde:

la posición 3 del anillo de pirrolidinona tiene configuración (*R*).

3. Un compuesto de la fórmula I según la reivindicación 1 o 2, en donde

Y es N.

4. Un compuesto de la fórmula I según cualquiera de las reivindicaciones 1 a 3, en donde

Z es O.

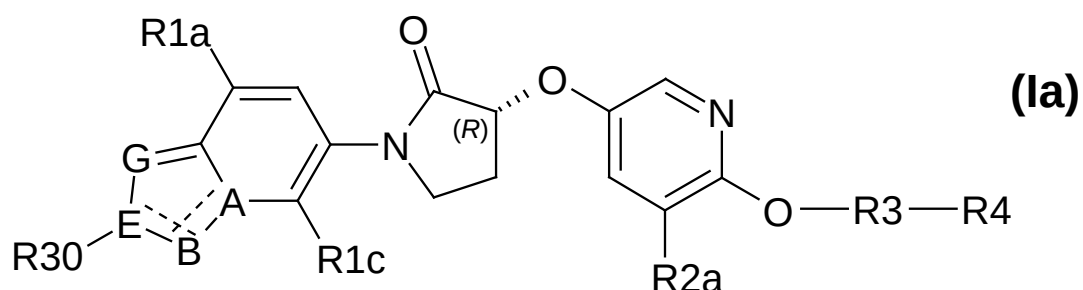
5. Un compuesto de la fórmula I según cualquiera de las reivindicaciones 1 a 4, en donde

R₃ es CH₂.

6. Un compuesto de la fórmula I según cualquiera de las reivindicaciones 1 a 4, en donde

R₄ es cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈).

7. Un compuesto de la fórmula I según cualquiera de las reivindicaciones 1 a 4, que es un compuesto de la fórmula Ia



en la que

A es N o C;

B es CO, N o CH;

E es N o C;

G es N o CR₃₀;

en donde 1, 2, 3 o 4 de los grupos A, B, E o G es N;

R₃₀ es H o (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

R₁₁, R₁₂ son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

n es 0, 1, 2 o 3;

R₃₂ es alquilo (C₁-C₆), cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅, SO₂R₁₆ o OH;

R₁₃ es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R₁₄, R₁₅ son independientemente uno de otro H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), alquilo (C₁-C₆) sustituido con OR₁₇, o cicloalquilo (C₃-C₆);

o R₁₄ y R₁₅ forman junto con el átomo de N al que están unidos, un heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, que opcionalmente contiene un heteroátomo adicional seleccionado de la lista de O, S y NR₁₈;

en donde el heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de la lista de alquilo (C₁-C₄) y OR₁₇;

R₁₆ es alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R17 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R18 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R1a, R1c son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R2a es H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R3 es un enlace o (CR₇R_{7'})_p;

p es 0, 1, 2, 3 o 4;

R7, R7' son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R4 es alquilo (C₁-C₆), OR₈, cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈, heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo o anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6 miembros;

en donde los grupos cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), bicicloalquilo (C₅-C₈), heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, fenilo, anillo heteroarilo de 5 o 6 miembros pueden estar opcionalmente sustituidos con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de alquilo (C₁-C₄), alcanilo (C₁-C₄), hidroxil, hidroxi-alquilo (C₁-C₄), alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄), oxo, F o Cl;

R8 es H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), hidroxil-alquilo (C₁-C₄) o alquilo (C₁-C₃)-alquilo (C₁-C₄);

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo pueden estar parcial o totalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor;

en cualquiera de sus formas estereoisómeras, o una mezcla de formas estereoisómeras en cualquier proporción, o una de sus sales fisiológicamente aceptables.

8. Un compuesto de la fórmula I según la reivindicación 7, en donde:

A es N o C;

B es CO, N o CH;

E es N o C;

G es N o CR₃₀;

en donde 1, 2, 3, o 4 de los grupos A, B, E o G es N;

R₃₀ es (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

R₁₁, R₁₂ son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

n es 0, 1 o 2;

R₃₂ es alquilo (C₁-C₆), cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅ o OH;

R₁₃ es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R₁₄, R₁₅ son independientemente uno de otro H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), alquilo (C₁-C₆) sustituido con OR₁₇, o cicloalquilo (C₃-C₆);

o R₁₄ y R₁₅ forman junto con el átomo de N al que están unidos, un heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, que opcionalmente contiene un heteroátomo adicional seleccionado de la lista de O, S y NR₁₈;

en donde el heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de la lista de alquilo (C₁-C₄) y OR₁₇;

R₁₆ es alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R₁₇ es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R₁₈ es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R_{1a}, R_{1c} son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R_{2a} es H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R₃ es CH₂;

R₄ es cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈) que puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de alquilo (C₁-C₄) y F;

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo pueden estar parcial o totalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor;

en cualquiera de sus formas estereoisómeras, o una mezcla de formas estereoisómeras en cualquier proporción, o una de sus sales fisiológicamente aceptables.

9. Un compuesto de la fórmula la según la reivindicación 7 o la reivindicación 8, en donde

A es N o C;

B es CO, N o CH;

E es N o C;

G es N o CR₃;

en donde 1, 2, 3 o 4 de los grupos A, B, E o G es N;

R₃₀ es (CR₁₁R₁₂)_n-R₃₂;

R₁₁, R₁₂ son independientemente uno de otro H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

n es 0, 1 o 2;

R₃₂ es alquilo (C₁-C₆), cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈), COOR₁₃, CONR₁₄R₁₅ o OH;

R₁₃ es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R₁₄, R₁₅ son independientemente uno de otro H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), alquilo (C₁-C₆) sustituido con OR₁₇, o cicloalquilo (C₃-C₆);

o R₁₄ y R₁₅ forman junto con el átomo de N al que están unidos, un heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros, que opcionalmente contiene un heteroátomo adicional seleccionado de la lista de O, S y NR₁₈;

en donde el heterociclo de 4, 5 o 6 miembros puede estar opcionalmente sustituido con 1 a 3 grupos seleccionados de la lista de alquilo (C₁-C₄) y OR₁₇;

R₁₆ es alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R17 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R18 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R1a, R1c son independientemente uno de otro H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R2a es H, F, Cl, Br, alquilo (C₁-C₆) o CN;

R3 es CH₂;

R4 es cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈);

en donde en cada aparición los átomos de hidrógeno de los grupos alquilo pueden estar parcial o totalmente reemplazados por átomos de flúor;

en cualquiera de sus formas estereoisómeras, o una mezcla de formas estereoisómeras en cualquier proporción, o una de sus sales fisiológicamente aceptables.

10. Un compuesto de la fórmula la según las reivindicaciones 7 a 9, en donde

A es N o C;

B es CO, N o CH;

E es N o C;

G es N o CR₃;

en donde 1, 2, 3 o 4 de los grupos A, B, E o G es N;

R30 es CH₂CONR₁₄R₁₅;

R14, R15 son independientemente uno de otro H, alquilo (C₁-C₆), alquilo (C₁-C₆) sustituido con OR₁₇, o cicloalquilo (C₃-C₆);

R17 es H o alquilo (C₁-C₆);

R1a, R1c son independientemente uno de otro H o F;

R2a es H;

R3 es CH₂;

R4 es cicloalquilo (C₃-C₈);

en cualquiera de sus formas estereoisómeras, o una mezcla de formas estereoisómeras en cualquier proporción, o una de sus sales fisiológicamente aceptables.

11. Un compuesto seleccionado de la lista

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1- (2-ciclopropil- [1,2,4] triazolo [1,5-a] piridin-6-il) pirrolidin -2-ona,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1 - ([1,2,4] triazolo [1,5-a] piridin-6-il) pirrolidin-2-ona ,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1-imidazo [1,2-a] piridin-6-il-pirrolidin-2-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -1-metil-3-oxo-imidazo [1 , 5-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1 - ([1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-6-il) pirrolidin-2-ona ,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [1,5 -a] piridin-2-il] acético,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [1, 5-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [1,5-a] piridina-2-carboxilato de metilo,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

8-fluoro-6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (4-fluorofenoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] 2H- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (4-fluorofenoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3- [4- (2-ciclopropilacetil) fenoxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3 -a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3- [4- (2-ciclopropilacetil) fenoxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] 2H- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3 a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] indazol-2-il] acetato de metilo,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] indazol-2-il] acético,

Ácido 2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] acético,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] acetato de metilo,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] imidazo [1,2-a] piridin-2-il] acético,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] imidazo [1,2-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -1- (2-methylbenzotriazol-5-il) pirrolidin-2-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -4-fluoro-benzotriazol-2-il] -N , N-dimetil-acetamida,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -2-metil- [1,2,4] triazolo [4, 3-a] piridin-3-ona,

Ácido 2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acético,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-2H- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-2-metil- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-3-ona,

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1, 2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acetato de metilo,

Ácido (R) -2- (6- (3 - ((6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) piridin-3-il) oxi) -2-oxopirrolidin-1-il) -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2, 4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2 (3H) -il) acético,

2- [3-oxo-6 - [(3R) -2-oxo-3 - [[6- (2,2,2-trifluoroetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] pirrolidin-1-il] - [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] - N, N-dimetil - acetamida.

2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2 , 4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] -N, N-dimetil-acetamida,

N-ciclopropil-2- [6 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo- [1,2,4] triazolo [4,3-a] piridin-2-il] acetamida,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] -N, N-dimetil- acetamida,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] -N- (2-hidroxietil) acetamida,

2- [5 - [(3R) -3 - [[6- (ciclopropilmetoxi) -3-piridil] oxi] -2-oxo-pirrolidin-1-il] benzotriazol-2-il] acetamida,

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables.

12. Un compuesto según la reivindicación 11, que es

2 -[6 - [(3R) – 3 - [[6 - (4 - fluorofenoxi) – 3 - piridil]oxi] – 2 – oxo - pirrolidin-1-il] – 3 - oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]piridin-2-il]-N,N-dimetil-acetamida.

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables.

13. Un compuesto según la reivindicación 11, que es

2 - [6 - [(3R) – 3 - [[6-(ciclopropilmetoxi) - 3-piridil]oxi] - 2-oxo – pirrolidin – 1 - il] -8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]piridin-2-il]-N,N-dimetil-acetamida,

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables

14. Un compuesto según la reivindicación 11, que es

N – ciclopropil – 2 - [6 - [(3R) – 3 - [[6 - (ciclopropilmetoxi) - 3-piridil]oxi] – 2 – oxo - pirrolidin-1-il]-8-fluoro-3-oxo-[1,2,4]triazolo[4,3-a]piridin-2-il]acetamida,

o una de sus sales farmacéuticamente aceptables.

15. Una composición farmacéutica que comprende un compuesto según cualquiera de las reivindicaciones 1 a 14, o una sal fisiológicamente aceptable de cualquiera de ellos

16. Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente un ingrediente activo seleccionados de la lista:

insulina y derivados de insulina, GLP-1, análogos de GLP-1 y agonistas del receptor de GLP-1, análogos de GLP-1 unido a polímero y análogos de GLP-1, agonistas duales de GLP-1/GIP, agonistas duales de los receptores de GLP-1/glucagón, PYY3-36 o análogos del mismo, polipéptido pancreático o análogos del mismo, agonistas o antagonistas del receptor de glucagón, agonistas o antagonistas del receptor de GIP, antagonistas o agonistas inversos de grelina, xenina y sus análogos, inhibidores de DPP-IV, inhibidores de SGLT-2, inhibidores duales de SGLT-2/SGLT-1, biguanidas, tiazolidindionas, agonistas de PPAR, moduladores de PPAR, sulfonilureas, meglitinidas, inhibidores de alfa-glucosidasa, amilina y análogos de amilina, agonistas de GPR119, agonistas de GPR40, agonistas de GPR120, agonistas de GPR142, agonistas de TGR5, estimulantes de AMPK, activadores de AMPK, inhibidores de 11-beta-HSD, activadores de glucocinasa, inhibidores de DGAT, inhibidores de proteína tirosina fosfatasa 1, inhibidores de glucosa-6-fosfatasa, inhibidores de fructosa-1,6-bisfosfatasa, inhibidores de glucógeno-fosforilasa, inhibidores de fosfenol piruvato carboxicinas, inhibidores de glucógeno sintasa cinasa, inhibidores de piruvato deshidrogenasa cinasa, antagonistas de CCR-2, moduladores del transportador 4 de glucosa, agonistas del receptor 3 de somatostatina, inhibidores de HMG-CoA-reductasa, fibratos, ácido nicotínico y sus derivados, agonistas del receptor 1 de ácido nicotínico, inhibidores de ACAT, inhibidores de la absorción de colesterol, sustancias de unión a ácidos biliares, inhibidores de IBAT, inhibidores de MTP, moduladores de PCSK9, reguladores por incremento del receptor de LDL (agonistas del receptor beta de la hormona tiroidea selectiva del hígado), compuestos que aumentan el HDL, moduladores del metabolismo de lípidos, inhibidores de PLA2, mejoradores de ApoA-I, inhibidores de la síntesis de colesterol, ácidos grasos omega 3 y sus derivados, sustancias activas para el tratamiento de la obesidad, antagonistas del receptor CB1, antagonistas de MCH-1, agonistas y agonistas parciales del receptor MC4, antagonistas de NPY5 o NPY2, agonistas de NPY4, agonistas del receptor beta-3 adrenérgico, leptina o miméticos de leptina, agonistas del receptor de 5HT2c, inhibidores de lipasa, inhibidores de la angiogénesis, antagonistas de H3, inhibidores de AgRP, inhibidores triples de absorción de monoamina, inhibidores de MetAP2, oligonucleótidos antisentido frente a la producción del receptor 4 del factor de crecimiento de fibroblastos o péptido 1 dirigido a prohibitina, fármacos para influir en la hipertensión, insuficiencia cardíaca crónica o aterosclerosis, antagonistas del receptor de angiotensina II, bloqueantes duales del receptor de angiotensina (ARB), inhibidores de la enzima convertidora de angiotensina (ACE), activadores de la enzima convertidora de angiotensina 2 (ACE-2), inhibidores de renina, inhibidores

de prorenina, inhibidores de la enzima convertidora de endotelina (ECE), bloqueantes del receptor de endotelina, antagonistas de endotelina, diuréticos, antagonistas de aldosterona, inhibidores de aldosterona sintasa, alfa-bloqueantes, antagonistas del receptor alfa-2 adrenérgico, beta-bloqueantes, mezcla de alfa-/beta-bloqueantes, antagonistas del calcio/bloqueantes de los canales de calcio (CBBs), mineralocorticoides/CCBs duales, antihipertensivos con acción central, inhibidores de la endopeptidasa neutra, inhibidores de la aminopeptidasa-A, inhibidores de vasopéptidos, inhibidores duales de vasopéptidos, inhibidores de neprilisina-ACE, inhibidores de neprilisina-ECE, inhibidores que actúan dualmente sobre el receptor de angiotensina (AT)-neprilisina, antagonistas duales de AT1/endotelina-1 (ETA), rompedores de los productos finales de glicación avanzada, renalasa recombinante, vacunas contra la hipertensión, vacunas anti-RAAS, vacunas AT1 o AT2, moduladores de polimorfismos genéticos con respuesta antihipertensiva e inhibidores de la agregación de trombocitos.

17. Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente metformina.

18. Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente un inhibidor de DPP-IV seleccionado de la lista de alogliptina, linagliptina, saxagliptina, sitagliptina, anagliptina, teneligliptina, trelagliptina, vildagliptina, gemigliptina, omarigliptina, evogliptina y dutogliptina.

19. Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente un inhibidor de SGLT-2 seleccionado de la lista de canagliflozina, dapagliflozina, remogliflozina, etabonato de remogliflozina, sergliflozina, empagliflozina, ipragliflozina, tofogliflozina, luseogliflozina y ertugliflozina.

- 20.** Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente un agonista de GPR40 seleccionado de la lista de TUG-424, P-1736, P-11187, JTT-851, GW9508, CNX-011-67, AM-1638 y AM-5262.
- 21.** Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente ezetimibe.
- 22.** Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente un inhibidor de la HMG-CoA reductasa seleccionado de la lista de simvastatina, atorvastatina, rosuvastatina, pravastatina, fluvastatina, pitavastatina, lovastatina, mevastatina, rivastatina y cerivastatina.
- 23.** Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente al menos un agonista de PPAR o un modulador de PPAR seleccionado de la lista saroglitazar, pioglitazona, rosiglitazona y lobeglitazona.
- 24.** Una composición farmacéutica según la reivindicación 15, que comprende adicionalmente acarbosa.